# Contents

## The University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Policy and Entrance Requirements</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Honors Program</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Entry Programs</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Scholarships</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Information for Entering Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Student Orientation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation for International Students</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent Programs and Services</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Life</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Requirements—University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English-Language Testing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodations for Students with Disabilities</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## College Expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student/Parent Loans</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Payment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition, Room, Board, and Fees per Semester</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Academic Policies and Procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity Policy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodations for Students with Disabilities</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance Requirements</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Evaluation of Courses (TRACE)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration and Taking Courses</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Credit Guidelines</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading System</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Honors</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progression Standards</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirements</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees, Majors, and Minors</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Information</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Right-to-Know Act</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaves of Absence and University Withdrawal</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NU Core</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Requirements for BA Students</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing-Intensive Courses</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experiential Learning</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Education</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Creative Activity</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service-Learning</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Experience</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Languages Center</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program for Undeclared Students</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premedical and Other Preprofessional Health</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prelaw Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC, Military Officers’ Training Program</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Studies Program</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About Sample Curricula</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Degrees</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## College of Arts, Media and Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School of Architecture</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art + Design</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Industries</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Design</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Journalism</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## D’Amore-McKim School of Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Minors</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Organizational Development</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Technological Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration Combined Majors</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration PlusOne Program</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting—See Business Administration

African-American Studies 359
American Sign Language 361
  Combined major with Human Services 362
  Combined major with Psychology 363
  Combined major with Theatre 364
Anthropology, Cultural 519
  Combined major with English 520
  Combined major with International Affairs 522
  Combined major with Sociology 519
Applied Physics 331
Architectural Studies 51
Architecture 50
Architecture, Landscape 52
Art 55
Art, Digital 55
  Combined major with Cinema Studies 61
  Combined major with Computer Science 62
  Combined major with Game Design 65
  Combined major with Interactive Media 67
Art, Studio 57
Asian Studies 365
Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and Behavioral Neuroscience 262
Biochemistry 275
Biology 280
  Combined major with Computer Science 283
  Combined major with Environmental Geology 281
  Combined major with Geology 281
  Combined major with Mathematics 281
Biology, Marine 310
Biomedical Physics 332
Business Administration
  Concentrations:
    Accounting 128
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation 130
    Finance 133
    International Business 137
    Management 161
    Management Information Systems 163
    Marketing 166
    Supply Chain Management 169

Business Administration (continued)
  Combined major with Computer Science 175
  Combined major with Economics 177
  Combined major with Information Science 180
  Combined major with Interactive Media 172
  Combined major with Mathematics 182
  Combined major with Political Science 185
Chemical Engineering 226
  Combined major with Physics 228
Chemistry 288
  Combined major with Environmental Geology 289
  Combined major with Geology 289
Cinema Studies (combined majors only) 91
  Combined major with Digital Art 92
  Combined major with English 92
  Combined major with Journalism 95
  Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 96
  Combined major with Mathematics 97
  Combined major with Philosophy 99
  Combined major with Theatre 100
Civil Engineering 231
Communication Studies 75
  Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 75
  Combined major with Political Science 76
Computer Engineering 236
  Combined major with Electrical Engineering 238
  Combined major with Physics 242
Computer Science 189
  Concentration:
    Cyber Operations 191
    Combined major with Biology 200
    Combined major with Business Administration 201
    Combined major with Cognitive Psychology 204
    Combined major with Digital Art 205
    Combined major with Environmental Science 206
    Combined major with Game Design 208
    Combined major with Information Science 199
    Combined major with Interactive Media 209
    Combined major with Journalism 211
    Combined major with Mathematics 212
    Combined major with Music 213
      (concentration in Music Composition and Technology)
    Combined major with Physics 214
Creative Industries—See Game Design, Interactive Media
Criminal Justice 369
  Combined major with Human Services 371
  Combined major with Political Science 370
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science (continued)</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surficial Processes</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Studies</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Art</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Game Design</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Interactive Media</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with English</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Sociology</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Game Design (combined majors only)</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (combined major only)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Engineering</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical/Computer Engineering</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Chemical</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Civil</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Engineering</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Linguistics</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation—See Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Affairs (continued)

Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 454
Combined major with Political Science 459
Combined major with Religious Studies 449
International Business—See Business Administration

Jewish Studies (combined major only)

Combined major with Religion 470

Journalism 85
Combined major with Cinema Studies 86
Combined major with Computer Science 87
Combined major with Information Science 88
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 89

Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined majors only)

Combined major with Cinema Studies 474
Combined major with International Affairs 476
Languages, Spanish 473
Linguistics 303
Combined major with English 304
Combined major with Psychology 305

Management—See Business Administration

Management Information Systems—See Business Administration

Marine Biology 310

Marketing—See Business Administration

Mathematics 318
Combined major with Biology 320
Combined major with Business Administration 325
Combined major with Cinema Studies 321
Combined major with Computer Science 323
Combined major with Economics 324
Combined major with Environmental Geology 325
Combined major with Geology 325
Combined major with Physics 327

Mechanical Engineering 247
Combined major with Physics 248

Media and Screen Studies (combined majors only)

Combined major with Communication Studies 101
Combined major with English 102
Combined major with Journalism 104
Combined major with Sociology 105
Combined major with Theatre 106

Music

Concentrations:
Music Composition and Technology 109
Music History and Analysis 110
Music Industry 111
Combined major with Computer Science 112
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)
Combined major with Interactive Media 113
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)

Nursing 267
Pharmaceutical Sciences 270
Pharmacy 270

Philosophy 484
Concentrations:
Law and Ethics
Religious Studies
Combined major with Cinema Studies 489
Combined major with Economics 491
Combined major with Environmental Studies 491
Combined major with Physics 497
See also Religious Studies

Physical Therapy 257
Physics 330
Combined major with Chemical Engineering 333
Combined major with Computer Engineering 334
Combined major with Computer Science 336
Combined major with Electrical Engineering 337
Combined major with Environmental Geology 339
Combined major with Geology 339
Combined major with Mathematics 339
Combined major with Mechanical Engineering 340
Combined major with Philosophy 341

Physics, Applied 331
Physics, Biomedical 332
Political Science 500
Concentrations:
International and Comparative Politics
Law and Legal Issues
Public Policy and Administration
Combined major with Business Administration 505
Combined major with Communication Studies 508
Combined major with Criminal Justice 503
Combined major with Economics 509
Combined major with Environmental Studies 504
Combined major with International Affairs 511
Psychology 345
Combined major with American Sign Language 348
Combined major with Computer Science 349
(combination in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Education 352
Combined major with Information Science 350
(combination in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)
Combined major with Linguistics 351
Rehabilitation Studies 260
Religious Studies 486
Combined major with International Affairs 492
Combined major with Jewish Studies 487
(Jewish Studies and Religion)
See also Philosophy

Sign Language, American 361
Combined major with Human Services 362
Combined major with Psychology 363
Combined major with Theatre 364

Sociology 517
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 519
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 527
Spanish 473
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 262
Studio Art 57
Supply Chain Management—See Business Administration
Theatre 118

Concentrations:
Performance
Production
Combined major with American Sign Language 120
Combined major with Cinema Studies 120
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 122

PLUSONE BACHELOR’S/MASTER’S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics and Engineering 343
Biochemistry/Biotechnology 277
Biology/Biotechnology 284
Business Administration/Finance 187
Chemical Engineering 229
Chemistry 289
Civil Engineering 232
Computer Engineering, Electrical and 243
Computer Science 194
Criminal Justice 372
Economics 389
Electrical and Computer Engineering 243
Engineering, Applied Physics and 343
Engineering, Chemical 229
Engineering, Civil 232
Engineering, Electrical and Computer 243
Engineering, Industrial 246
Engineering, Mechanical 249
English 401
Health Science/Public Health 255
History 408
Industrial Engineering 246
Industrial Engineering/Engineering Management 247
Mathematics 328
Mechanical Engineering 249
Physics 342
Physics, Applied, and Engineering 343
Political Science 516
Sociology 528
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 263

BACHELOR'S/DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Listed below are the bachelor’s/doctoral degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each bachelor’s/doctoral program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Physics 344
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 266

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African-American Studies 360
African Studies 360
American Political Institutions 516
American Sign Language 365
Anthropology, Cultural 528
Arabic 481
Architectural History 52
Art + Design (non–Art + Design majors only) 72
Art History 72
Art, Digital (graphic design majors only) 73
Asian Studies, East 367
Behavioral Neuroscience 274
Biochemical Engineering 229
Biology 286
Biology, Marine 316
Biomechanical Engineering 250
Biomedical Engineering 238
Business Administration 125
Business Practices, Sustainable 127
Chemistry 290
Chinese 481
Cinema Studies 107
Communication Studies 77
Computer Engineering 237
Computer Science 196
Criminal Justice 374
Cultural Anthropology 528
Digital Art (graphic design majors only) 73
Early Intervention 265
(speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)

East Asian Studies 367
Economics 391
Education, Elementary 40
Education, Secondary 41
Electrical Engineering 235
Elementary Education 40
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Markets</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biochemical</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomechanical</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomedical</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Materials Science and Engineering</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship, Global Social</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Production</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Design</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology, Environmental</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design (art majors and digital art majors only)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Studies, Modern and Classical</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Affairs</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Security Studies</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Arabic</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Chinese</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, French</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Italian</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Japanese</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Public Policy</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markets, Emerging</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Engineering</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University
**ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and approximately 500 new transfer students enroll in September and approximately an additional 400 new students enroll each January through the N.U. in Program. The N.U. in Program is an innovative first-year experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester and start their Northeastern studies in the spring semester. Please see page 6 for additional information about the N.U. in Program. In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant’s high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate’s academic transcript; letters of recommendation; resume; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

**Northeastern accepts the Common Application.** Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

### Deadlines and Decisions

Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester.* For application deadlines, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

- Northeastern has an Early Action Program for freshman applicants who consider Northeastern among their top choices.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision Program for freshman applicants.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

### Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant’s candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

**FRESHMAN APPLICANTS**

Each year, more than 47,000 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern’s diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. In addition to the Common Application, prospective freshmen must submit the following:

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.
- Students who received high-school education at home should provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT

---

* Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms “full semester” and “half semester” are used.
TRINITY COLLEGE

Admission

3

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Transfer applicants must submit the following:
• List of all current or in-progress high school classes or college courses (if applicable).
• Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” and “Admission Requirements for Music” on page 5 for more information.
• Written recommendations from their secondary school guidance counselor and a teacher.
• Results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). Northeastern’s College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT. For detailed testing requirements see www.northeastern.edu/admissions.
• Application fee.

International students should also see “Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English” on page 4 for more information.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS

Our most successful candidates for transfer admission typically have a minimum grade-point average of 3.300. Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to Northeastern is 60. See also “Residency Requirement” on page 24.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:
• Official transcripts for all college courses at all colleges and universities attended. There is no exception to this requirement. All academic credit with a C average or better will be considered for transfer credit. Liberal arts course work taken more than 10 years ago will not be considered for transfer credit. Math and science course work taken more than 5 years ago will not be considered for transfer credit.
• All final transcripts.
• A copy of an official course schedule for any in-progress course work.
• One recommendation from an academic advisor, professor, or employer, on official letterhead, or Academic Report found on the Common Application website.
• Official final high school transcript(s) or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.
• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” and “Admission Requirements for Music” on page 5 for more information.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and must be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit will not be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. Transfer credit will not be granted if the equivalent course is completed with a grade at Northeastern. Transfer applicants who have earned credits at an international university must have a recognized credential agency evaluate their transcripts and translate them into English.

INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who must meet NCAA eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the “F” (student) and “J” (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the appropriate registration period) each term during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S.
Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g., from F-2 to F-1) before beginning the program at Northeastern. For detailed information/instructions specific to your current nonimmigrant status, as well as eligibility to participate in co-op or other forms of experiential learning required by your academic program, please contact the ISSI.

Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English
Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). We also accept a number of other English proficiency examinations. A list of accepted English proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission. Official test scores must be included on the official high school transcript; otherwise, it is the student’s responsibility to ensure that these scores are submitted directly to Northeastern by the testing service.

The American Classroom Program
The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Service-learning is a defining characteristic of the American Classroom curriculum. Students in the program engage in weekly community service work, giving them an opportunity to engage in the Boston community, connect their studies to the real world, build experience for their résumé, and exercise their English-language skills. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom Program have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral entails placement in one of four phases of the American Classroom Program and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection
Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, we also offer the Program for Undeclared Students, which provides opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students, nor are they eligible to apply to the physical therapy program.

Northeastern University’s academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. The five-year model allows students to do as many as three co-ops (typically, six months each), while students who choose the four-year model can complete two co-ops; in both models students also have the opportunity to participate in on-campus research and international study programs. Students are generally not required to make a decision about the four- or five-year option until the end of the freshman year. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Your schedule of courses may be affected based upon your semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission
Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal, guidance counselor, and parents; exceptional records and standardized test scores; and a 200-word personal statement outlining his or her educational and/or career aspirations. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants’ academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Advanced Credit
You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Starting fall 2012, Northeastern University policy limits the number of advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses
may be used to satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without regard to the number of credits used.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

**ADVANCED PLACEMENT EVALUATIONS**
The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

**BRITISH GCE A-LEVEL EXAMINATION**
The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better. Students who have completed only GCSE level are not eligible for advanced credit.

**GERMAN ABITUR**
The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale or 4 and higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

**FRENCH BACCALAUREATE**
The university awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalaureate de l’Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

**INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE**
The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 in higher-level courses only. Please visit the Admissions website at www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date IB grid.

**SWISS FEDERAL MATURITA DIPLOMA**
The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

**Admission Requirements for Art + Design**

**ADMISSION WITH A PORTFOLIO**
Applicants interested in being admitted directly into the Department of Art + Design programs are strongly encouraged to submit a portfolio for review. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Department of Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign.

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio and should also go to www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign for admissions and portfolio guidelines.

**PORTFOLIO GUIDELINES**
Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign, for more information.

**ADMISSION WITHOUT A PORTFOLIO**
Applicants who fulfill the requirements for admission, but do not have a portfolio of work, may be accepted into the department as undeclared majors. At the end of the freshman year, any student who wants to advance further in the department must submit a portfolio of work that is completed primarily at Northeastern in the foundation studio courses.

The portfolio review committee is made up of three or more faculty members. Students present between ten and fifteen pieces of work. Students who do not pass will be given clear directives to assist them in reapplying. Students cannot take upper-level courses until they pass their portfolio review. Upon successful completion, students will gain full status and access to courses within their major.

**Admission Requirements for Music**

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY**
For candidates applying for admission into the music composition and technology concentration, a portfolio is required and will be reviewed by a committee of faculty. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements; digital format, which might include MIDI or digital audio files on floppy disk, data CD, or Zip disks (PC and Mac formats are acceptable); or URLs for websites that include original music or sounds. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended (audio CD or cassette preferred). Videotape recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable. (Supply a self-addressed, stamped envelope if you wish to have your materials returned.)
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, typed one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music composition and technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit the following website for more information: www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/academic-programs/bs-in-music-composition-and-technology.
MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Arthur Rishi, events coordinator, at 617.373.2671 or via email at a.rishi@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student’s first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor Joshua Jacobson at j.jacobson@neu.edu or 617.373.3635.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM
Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of thinkers who are committed to making a difference. They benefit from demanding and challenging academic opportunities, as well as living and learning options in thematic communities. Scholars who are invited into the University Honors Program are among our most highly accomplished and motivated applicants and will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted for the fall semester are considered for this program.

SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS
Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university’s mission and help meet students’ needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html.

The N.U.in Program
Northeastern enrolls more than 400 new students in the spring semester through The N.U.in Program. During the fall semester, N.U.in participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

General Studies Program
General Studies is a freshman-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU Core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. Please see page 44 for additional information.

Foundation Year
This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

Torch Scholars Program
The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.

Ujima Scholars Program
The Ujima Scholars Program provides a structured, supportive, and creative learning environment that engages students in scholarly work and enhances their motivation and determination to achieve academic, career, and personal success. Ujima Scholars receive course advising, mentoring, tutoring, and other forms of personal, cultural, and academic support. Ujima Scholars are also considered for need-based grants up to the cost of full tuition.

Global Pathways
Developed in partnership with Kaplan, Northeastern’s Global Pathways Program combines English-language training with academic content to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate degree programs at Northeastern. Depending on English-language proficiency, students participate in the program for 4, 8, or 12 months.

U.S.-Sino Pathways Program
The U.S.-Sino Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified Chinese students an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge portion. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.
Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline, except for Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (see below).

National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholar Scholarships

**Award:** Up to a full-tuition scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists or National Achievement Finalists (documentation required) or National Hispanic Scholars. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

**Eligibility:** Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC).

Merit Scholarships

**Awards:** Partial tuition scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $20,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

**Eligibility:** The top 25 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

University Scholars Program

Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (Transfer Students Only)

**Award:** $5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

**Eligibility:** Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution. A letter of recommendation from a Phi Theta Kappa advisor is required. The deadline to apply for this award is April 1.

The International Scholars Awards

**Awards:** Merit-based scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

**Eligibility:** The top 25 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA
admissions@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/admissions
617.373.2200
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts, recommendations, and test scores) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University
Application Processing Center
P.O. Box 120
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Portfolios; application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); a Declaration and Certification of Finances form (DCF); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
200 Kerr Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

For more information, please consult the Admissions website, www.northeastern.edu/admissions.
NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They’ll also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky Card. Students who have paid their enrollment deposit will have the ability to register for orientation through the Admitted Student Portal. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students are required to participate in both New Student Orientation and ISSI Orientation. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI Orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an “airport welcome,” cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, immigration advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI Orientation begins prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI Orientation schedule in order to attend their assigned mandatory ISSI Immigration Clearance. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States. Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI Orientation program, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute
405 Ell Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115
www.northeastern.edu/issi
617.373.2310

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student’s experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student’s enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

RESIDENCE LIFE

The Department of Residence Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residence Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a residence director and resident assistants, individuals who maintain close contact with students and who serve as administrators for the buildings.
The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study. These Living Learning Communities (LLCs) offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement. The university also recognizes that some students prefer to live in an environment of shared values and choices, which our lifestyle and cultural options housing also provides.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

Prior to entering Northeastern, all enrolled students must complete and submit a Health Report to University Health and Counseling Services. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uhcs to access the Health Report online.

ENGLISH-LANGUAGE TESTING

NU Global conducts English-language testing for international students who are referred for this service. The testing takes about two hours. The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request. Departments should contact cpsadmissions@neu.edu for more information.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.
Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan
All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

FINANCIAL AID
For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

Satisfactory Academic Progress
Starting at the end of a student’s second academic year, GPAs are reviewed annually to evaluate eligibility for aid. A 2.000 GPA is required to retain eligibility. Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

Return of Title IV Aid
Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, *, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

STUDENT/PARENT LOANS
There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist you in covering your expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded to you from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that must be met before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.

BILL PAYMENT
Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, prevention of participation in international study programs, or withdrawal from the university. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, 354 Richards Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or email studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Paper bills are not generated.
Overloads/Reduced Loads
Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student’s normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Please note, international students who wish to drop below 12 credits during the semester must obtain authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute and may drop below 12 credits, but not fewer than 6, only for specific reasons in accordance with specific federal regulations. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

MUSC 1904 Chorus
MUSC 1905 Band
MUSC 1906 Orchestra
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble
MUSC 1920 Pep Band
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble

Delinquent Balances
In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.

Refunds on Credit Balances
To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student’s myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the “Self-Service” tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

Note: In the event a credit card was used to pay any student charges, credit balances in the student’s account will first be applied to the credit card used, with any remaining balance paid to the student, unless otherwise indicated.

Refund for Withdrawal—General Information
Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19.

The first week of class is the week containing the “classes begin” date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University’s Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. Please note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, please refer to the Office of International Study Programs and visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad.
Refunds for Course Withdrawals
Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University
Full semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Withdrawal Period</th>
<th>Percentage Refunded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the third week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the fourth week</td>
<td>60% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal after the fifth week</td>
<td>40% refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer half semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Withdrawal Period</th>
<th>Percentage Refunded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the first week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the second week</td>
<td>100% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the third week</td>
<td>50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal during the fourth week</td>
<td>25% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official withdrawal after the fourth week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Costs
The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Per full semester</th>
<th>Per summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$20,390</td>
<td>$10,195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student center fee</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities fee</td>
<td>120*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus recreation fee</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate student fee</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room, board, and fees per semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence activity fee</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room, board, and fees per semester</th>
<th>Range from</th>
<th>Approximately 1/2 of semester rate**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifteen-meal plan***</td>
<td>2,770–6,590**</td>
<td>3,040 **1,520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Annual fee
** Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment.
*** See “Dining Services” on page 15 for additional meal plan options.

Emergency Leaves of Absence
When a student is diagnosed with a major medical illness or injury, psychiatric illness, or has a family emergency after the start of the term that significantly interferes with his or her ability to attend classes and complete requirements, the student may consider an emergency leave of absence. For possible financial implications of any emergency leave, please see “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” on page 29. Additionally, international students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute for possible impact on their student status.

Disability Resource Center Adjustments
Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

Tuition, Room, Board, and Fees Per Semester
2013–2014 Academic Year

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See “Patterns of Attendance.” The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student’s college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two “minisemesters” of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August).
The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.

The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2013:

- All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2013, spring 2014, and fall 2014) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2014 and fall 2014 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2013 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2015 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2015, during the time when they are not on co-op.

Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

**APPLICATION FEE**
This nonrefundable fee of $75 must accompany an application for admission.

**ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS**
A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester’s bill, is due by May 1, 2013, from all freshman students entering in September 2013. A $250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student and Scholar Institute. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

**UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT FEE**
The mandatory undergraduate student fee supports enrollment-related services throughout the student’s first year, including new student orientation and welcome week activities. Beyond the first year, the fee supports subsequent enrollment services and support in addition to costs related to ongoing communication to students and parents. The $245 undergraduate student fee is assessed each in-class or study-abroad term for undergraduate students. During summer half semesters, the fee is prorated.

**STUDENT FEES**
Students pay a student center fee of $70 per in-school full semester or $35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of $120 to support student clubs.

**CAMPUS RECREATION FEE**
All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of $46 per in-school full semester or $23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

**HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-ID CARD)**
This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a properly validated card to use most university facilities. A replacement card costs $25.

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)**
Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/uhcs/nushp/index.html.

**ADDITIONAL FEES**
Other fees may include the following:

**HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT**
New students must submit a nonrefundable $600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is $200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

**RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE**
All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester $32 fee or half-semester $16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

**LATE FEES**
All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE**
A one-time fee of $250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student and Scholar Institute.
Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2013–2014
Please visit the Residential Life website, www.northeastern.edu/reslife, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS
The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student must reapply for housing and if capacity has been reached, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director’s office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University
Fall and Spring Semesters, Official Withdrawal from University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall 2013</th>
<th>Spring 2014</th>
<th>Summer 1 2014</th>
<th>Summer 2 2014</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deposit refunded; no charge</td>
<td>Before 5/15/13</td>
<td>Before 10/1/13</td>
<td>Before 3/1/14</td>
<td>Before 4/15/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 5/15/13</td>
<td>After 10/1/13</td>
<td>After 3/1/14</td>
<td>After 4/15/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 6/15/13</td>
<td>After 10/15/13</td>
<td>After 3/1/14</td>
<td>After 4/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 7/15/13</td>
<td>After 11/1/13</td>
<td>After 4/1/14</td>
<td>After 5/15/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 8/1/13</td>
<td>After 12/1/13</td>
<td>After 4/15/14</td>
<td>After 5/29/14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.
** Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
DINING SERVICES
The following students are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services:

- All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university housing.
- All upperclass students living in university residence halls that require students to have a meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for details.

Note: All freshmen living on campus in any residence hall are required to be enrolled in a 10-, 15-, or 19-meal plan.

Visit www.nudining.com for information about menus and dining locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals per week</th>
<th>Full semester</th>
<th>Summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$3,285</td>
<td>$1,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3,040</td>
<td>1,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2,635</td>
<td>1,318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (upperclass only)</td>
<td>1,350</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFILER MEAL PLANS
Profiler options are available to all upperclass students living in nonrequired meal plan residences and to commuter students. These plans cannot take the place of a traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans for 2013–2014 are valid from September 1, 2013, through August 24, 2014, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca’s Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. Note: Dining locations are limited during the summer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>1,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1,475</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.

Husky Dollars
Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university’s bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.
This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board. Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

Honor Code
The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES
Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS
The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student’s responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 a.m. to 5:40 p.m., Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student’s return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.
Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities
Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs
Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty
Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment
The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 29.

Other Absences
Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences
A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” (see page 29). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)
Students play a critical role in the university’s commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES
Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete “I Am Here” registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.
Course Numbering System

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

UNDERGRADUATE

0001–0999  Orientation and basic
            No degree credit

1000–1999  Introductory level (first year)
            Survey, foundation, and introductory courses, normally with no prerequisites and designed primarily for students with no prior background

2000–2999  Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year)
            Normally designed for sophomores and above, but in some cases open to freshmen majors in the department

3000–3999  Upper intermediate level (junior year)
            Designed primarily as courses for juniors; prerequisites are normally required, and these courses are prerequisites for advanced courses

4000–4999  Advanced level (senior year)
            Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also includes specialized courses such as research, capstone, and thesis

GRADUATE

0001–0999  Orientation and basic
            No degree credit

5000–5999  First-level graduate
            Courses primarily for graduate students and qualified undergraduate students with permission

6000–6999  Second-level graduate
            Generally for master’s and clinical doctorate only

7000–7999  Third-level graduate
            Master’s- and doctoral-level courses; includes master’s thesis

8000–8999  Clinical/research/readings
            Includes comprehensive exam preparation

9000–9999  Doctoral research and dissertation

Class Schedule

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

Fall and Spring Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>8:00–9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>9:15–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>10:30–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>1:35–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>4:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–12:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>1:35–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>8:00–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>11:45–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>2:50–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>8:00–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>10:30–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>1:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>1:35–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>1:35–5:05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>1:30–3:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>3:20–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>11:40–1:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TuT</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>TuT</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Syllabus
Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university’s academic integrity policy.

Course Prerequisites
Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy
An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program’s curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 11 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies
Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student’s housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

Audit Policy
Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation
Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students
Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern’s graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain prior approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution’s accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.
Special Students
Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student’s academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses
Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS
• Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
• Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
• After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
• Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid status.

IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS
• Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
• Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
• After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
• Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course
Students may petition to register for a course after the normal “class add” period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf.

EXAMINATIONS
Final examinations are held during the last week of each semester. An examination schedule is posted on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html. It is the student’s responsibility to know the time and location of each of his or her examinations. Final examinations are normally two hours in length.

• Students who have a final examination conflict (two examinations at the same hour or three examinations in one day) should go to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, within the first two weeks of classes.
• Instructors may not give more than one half-hour examination in the week prior to final examinations.
• Final examinations must be held when scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
• Students must adhere to instructor’s rules of conduct during examinations.
• Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the final week of classes, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office, who will in turn notify the vice provost for undergraduate education.
• Students have the right to see their graded papers and examinations and discuss them with the instructor even if the papers are not returned.
• Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.
• In order that they may be available if a question arises about the final grade in a particular course, all final examinations, term papers, or projects that are not returned to students must be retained by the instructor or by the department for a period of one year.
COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>Outstanding achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A–</td>
<td>3.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>Good achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B–</td>
<td>2.667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.333</td>
<td>Satisfactory achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td>1.667</td>
<td>Poor achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D–</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not enrolled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grade not reported by faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory (pass/fail basis; counts toward total degree requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incomplete (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audit (no credit given)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course withdrawal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student’s permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors’ policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is...
restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student’s permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor’s signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses
When the appropriate course is available, courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word “Repeat.” Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses
In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain, unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student’s academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled “Substitute” on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a “repeat” grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency
An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student’s program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student’s expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Repeating Courses” policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Substituting Courses” policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern’s College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades
Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the Undergraduate Student Handbook.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)
Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals:</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 21 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.
Grade Reports
Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

Transcripts
Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Dean’s List
A dean’s list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean’s list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C–. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Graduation with Honors
Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence and meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade-point average</th>
<th>Honor conferred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.500–3.699</td>
<td>Graduate with honor (cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.700–3.849</td>
<td>Graduate with high honor (magna cum laude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.850–4.000</td>
<td>Graduate with highest honor (summa cum laude)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The university reserves the right to change these standards at any time.

University Honors Program Distinction
University Honors Program Distinction is earned by those students who have completed six honors courses, including an Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar, and who have maintained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.500. The honors course requirement is adjusted for students who join the University Honors Program as second-semester first-year students (five honors courses) or as rising sophomores (four honors courses). Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Please see the program’s website at www.northeastern.edu/honors/ for information about the guidelines on how continuing students may join.

Honors in the Discipline
Honors in the Discipline is earned by those students who successfully complete college-defined requirements, generally culminating in the Junior/Senior Honors Thesis or the Junior/Senior Honors Project. This distinction will appear on the transcript (for example, “Honors in Music” or “Honors in Chemistry”). Students may join the program if they have the approval of their college. Information about the program is provided at www.northeastern.edu/honors/current-students/honors-courses/honors-directed-study.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)
FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students’ success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status
Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see “College Expenses” beginning on page 10.

**Academic Probation**
Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

**Academic Dismissal**
Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

**Academic Standing Appeals**
Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

**Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics**
All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

**Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies**
Please see “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 22.

**Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior**
For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

- Freshman: Less than 32 semester hours
- Sophomore: At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
- Junior: At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
- Senior: At least 96 semester hours

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**
To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:
- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also “Residency Requirement,” below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

**Residency Requirement**
In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, need to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

**Commencement**
Attendance at Commencement is optional. Information concerning Commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.
### Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

### Changing Majors

Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in one or more of the university’s undergraduate schools or colleges may change their major if they meet one of the following transfer criteria:

- The student meets the criteria for immediate entry as defined by the receiving major.
- The student has a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of 2.000 or greater and satisfactorily completes the transition criteria as defined by the receiving major. For GPA below 2.000, change of major is at the discretion of the receiving major.

Students who are considering a major change must discuss their change in person with an advisor in the receiving major. A list of advising offices is provided at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html. The advisor will certify that the student meets the criteria for immediate entry to the major or will set up a transition term for the student to satisfy the change-of-major criteria. Advisors will discuss the student’s ability to succeed in the desired program given the current academic record as well as the influence of changing major on the student’s ability to obtain a degree in the desired program within the traditional eight-academic-term time frame.

Transition criteria are designed to help ensure that students who change major have a reasonable chance of academic success and program completion. A list of school and college transition criteria is maintained at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html. Students wishing to join some majors must also audition or submit a portfolio, as indicated on the aforementioned web page. Please also note that some colleges have deadlines for applications to change major, also indicated on the aforementioned web page.

International students must inform the International Student and Scholar Institute of any change of major.

### Programs for Undeclared Students

The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the transfer criteria described above.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

### Double Major

Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. A double major must have at least sixteen distinct courses. Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

### Second Northeastern University Bachelor’s Degree

To earn a second bachelor’s degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

### Combined and Independent Majors

Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

**COMBINED MAJORS**

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least
sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

**Currently Defined Combined Major**

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

**Student-Requested Combined Major**

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. A meeting of the student and both advisors representing the two disciplines must be held to plan the combined major curriculum and to consider NU Core requirements. A list of discipline advisors and college contacts for new student-requested combined majors can be found at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html.

Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

**INDEPENDENT MAJORS**

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, double majors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major. Independent majors include courses in at least three disciplines and form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student’s academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student’s purpose and how the proposed major meets the student’s educational, professional, or personal goals
- A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list
- A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)
- A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements
• A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled
• A student transcript
• A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean’s office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student’s progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

**PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's Programs**

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor’s degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor’s degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

**Minors**

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

**PERSONAL INFORMATION**

**Change of Name**

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

**Change of Address**

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must also report any changes of address to the International Student and Scholar Institute within 10 days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

**FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)**

**FERPA for Students—General Information**

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

• Access to their education records
• An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
• Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

**FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure**

When a student turns 18 years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

**Release of Directory Information**

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated “directory information” without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:

• College and major
• Dean’s List or other recognition lists
• Graduation degree(s) and honors
• Dates of attendance
• Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
• A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

**Notification of Rights under FERPA**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:
1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.

5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:

- **Office of the Registrar**
  (120 Hayden Hall)
  Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended

- **Department of Athletics**
  (219 Cabot Physical Education Center)
  Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams

- **Campus Activities**
  (434 Curry Student Center)
  Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations

**Additional Information**

Additional information can be obtained at the following website:


or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-5920

**FERPA and the USA Patriot Act**

The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

**STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT**

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.

**LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL**

**General Leave of Absence Policy**

Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by filling out the proper petition with their college one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:
• Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
• Students must return to classes, not co-op.
• Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
• Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
• Students in university housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
• Students’ enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence
Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance.

Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by UHCS, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the medical leave and reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhaps/access.

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student’s control.

The university’s medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the official withdrawal adjustments. See page 12 for the schedule for “Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University.”

Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment
When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar’s office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:
• Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student’s account.
• Post a leave of absence for the semester to hold a place for the student when he or she returns.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar’s office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a form for leave of absence with the International Student and Scholar Institute as well as with their college.

Leave of Absence for International Students
International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.
University Withdrawal

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university.

Please note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student’s immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

First-Year Learning Community

Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

Knowledge Domains

Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one approved course in arts level 1 or one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Science/Technology Level 1

Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2 Elective

Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the “Global Experience” section on page 36 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

Mathematical/Analytical Thinking

Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

Level 1

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.
WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE
Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student’s education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below (“Experiential Learning,” “Cooperative Education,” “Research and Creative Activity,” “Service-Learning,” and “Global Experience”). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student’s undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS
In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 and one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

b. Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

c. Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a. Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.

b. Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

c. Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement
All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENGW 1111, College Writing
- ENGW 1111, Introductory College Writing plus ENGW 1111
- ENGW 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENGW 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages plus ENGW 1102

Depending on performance in ENGW 1110 or ENGW 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.
The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Note: ENGW 1101 and ENGW 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement

Once students have earned a minimum of 56 semester hours of academic credit and satisfied their first-year writing requirement, they are expected to register for the second course of the university-wide requirement: Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD courses are offered, including a small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English. Different courses satisfy the requirement for students in different colleges. In consultation with their advisor, students should choose the AWD course that best fits their needs from among the available options. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning/cooperative-education

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Northeastern’s cooperative education is a full-time employment experience outside of the classroom supporting the concept of experiential learning. Students are considered full-time while on co-op and use the experience to reflect on areas of study and academic interest. Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op.

Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and spring term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of
study that best fit the students’ experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2013 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2013, spring semester 2014, fall semester 2014, and the final spring semester, either 2017 or 2018.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2015, 2016, and 2017
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2015, 2016, and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2015 and 2016

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2015 and 2016
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2015 and 2016
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2015 and 2016
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2014 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2016
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2015 and spring semester of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2015 and 2016

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility
Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS
Students must:
- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

TRANSFER STUDENTS
Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major’s co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major’s co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS
If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

International Co-op
The International Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers,
U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars).

Registering for Co-op
Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

Co-op Documentation
Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student’s academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

Further Information
For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the Cooperative Education Student Handbook.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY
www.northeastern.edu/undergraduateresearch

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the university-wide Provost’s Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern’s annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING
www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/servicelearning

Community service is part of Northeastern’s urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE
www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad

Office of International Study Programs
403 Richards Hall
617.373.5276
617.373.5702 (fax)
studyabroad@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains an Office of International Study Programs that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study Programs
While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students’ GPA. The requirements for participation are at least two completed terms at Northeastern, one of which may be a summer term, and a GPA of at least 2.500. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Office of International Study Programs (OISP) website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/
studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by OISP, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad). Advisors in OISP provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the OISP office. International students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute to determine if an updated I-20 for reentry may be needed. Please note that study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Types of Programs
Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland, U.K.; London School of Economics in England, U.K.; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.

2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect NU students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide NU students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.

3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students have interned with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, and the Irish Parliament in Dublin.

4. **International Research.** The focus of a student’s time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad to see a complete list of program options.

---

**NU Core and Major Requirements**

An NU-sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U.? in term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

---

**WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER**

**DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD**

**Director**

400 Meserve Hall
617.373.2234
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

**Placement Assessment**

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student’s placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

**Attendance in Language Classes**

The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class...
will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student’s final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student’s absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student’s final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

**Auditing Language Classes**
Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

**Immersion Language Classes**
The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

**Study-Away/Abroad Classes**
The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

**BSIB Language Classes**
The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D’Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.
as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, pediatric medicine, and veterinary medicine. The requirements for admission into MD programs are currently undergoing revision. The changes proposed by the American Association of Medical Colleges involve a move away from a prescribed list of courses to a set of competencies. As medical schools adopt new admissions requirements, the PreHealth Advising Program will provide students with information to help them decide on an appropriate program of study.

**Prerequisite Courses**

Most health professional schools require a common set of science courses. The following Northeastern University courses meet the minimum requirements of most health professional programs:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete a lecture and lab for both Biology 1 and Biology 2:

**Biology 1**
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

**Biology 2**
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
- or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

**General Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**PHYSICS**

Complete a lecture, lab, and interactive learning seminar for both Physics 1 and Physics 2:

**Physics 1**
- PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**
- PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**MATHEMATICS**

Complete one of the following sets of mathematics courses:
- MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
- and MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- or MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- and MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- or MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- and MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- and MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Additional courses may be required or recommended. Students should refer to individual medical school websites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information:
- ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools (www.adea.org);
- College Information Book (www.aacom.org);
- Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements (www.aacpm.org);
- Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aamc.org);
- Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements (www.opted.org);
- or Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aavmc.org).

**Additional Preparation for the MCAT Exam**

The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) is undergoing revision, and a completely new format will be implemented starting in January 2015. Consequently, all entering students who plan to apply to MD, DO, or podiatry programs must prepare for this new exam. The revised MCAT will have a greater emphasis on biology and biochemistry, will include a new section on behavioral sciences, and will focus on research-related skills. It will also include topics in the areas of genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, psychology, sociology, cell biology, and physiology and will test for the ability to understand and interpret research and statistics. So while required prerequisite courses have not officially changed yet at most medical schools, students will need additional course work in order to be well prepared for the MCAT.
PRELAW PREPARATION

www.northeastern.edu/prelaw

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html). Most law school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current NU students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

EDUCATION

www.cps.neu.edu/discover/schools-institutes/school-of-education.php

HOLLY M. CARTER, PHD
Associate Professor and Interim Chair

027 Lake Hall
617.373.4153
617.373.8497 (fax)

Holly M. Carter, Associate Professor and Interim Chair, h.carter@neu.edu

Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 027 Lake Hall for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

• Successfully complete EDUC 1111, “Education in the Community,” including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
• Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.
• Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

• Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
• Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
• Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
• Complete all education courses required for licensure.
• Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

Minor in Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

Advanced Courses
Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:
EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
with EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
EDUC 4567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
with EDUC 3521 Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS
2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Minor in Elementary Education with Licensure

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
**Advanced Courses**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

- **EDUC 4530** Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- **EDUC 4552** Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- **EDUC 4553** Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- **EDUC 4553** Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- **EDUC 4553** Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level with **EDUC 4947** Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH

**Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:**

- **EDUC 4522** Teaching the Language Arts 4 SH
- **EDUC 4524** Teaching History and the Social Studies 4 SH
- **EDUC 4525** Teaching Science 4 SH
- **EDUC 4526** Teaching Mathematics 4 SH
- **EDUC 4936** Disciplines Field 0 SH

**GPA/Grade Requirements**

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

---

**Additional State Licensure Requirements**

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Foundations of Reading
- General Curriculum

Students must also complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through the courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

**Practicum and Seminar**

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

- **EDUC 4850** Teaching Practicum 8 SH
- **EDUC 4851** Teaching Seminar 4 SH

**GPA/Grade Requirements**

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

---

**Minor in Secondary Education**

**Requirements in Addition to BA or BS Degree Requirements**

**Introductory Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

- **EDUC 1111** Education in the Community 4 SH
- **EDUC 1112** Field Experience 0 SH
- **EDUC 4504** Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

**Advanced Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

- **EDUC 4511** Curriculum Design and Assessment 4 SH
- **EDUC 4521** Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools 4 SH
- **EDUC 3568** Literacy Field 0 SH
- **EDUC 4530** Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- **EDUC 4570** Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

- **EDUC 4522** Teaching the Language Arts 4 SH
- **EDUC 4524** Teaching History and the Social Studies 4 SH
- **EDUC 4525** Teaching Science 4 SH
- **EDUC 4526** Teaching Mathematics 4 SH
- **EDUC 4936** Disciplines Field 0 SH

---

**Minor in Secondary Education with Licensure**

**Requirements in Addition to BA or BS Degree Requirements**

**Introductory Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

- **EDUC 1111** Education in the Community 4 SH
- **EDUC 1112** Field Experience 0 SH
- **EDUC 4504** Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH

**Advanced Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

- **EDUC 4511** Curriculum Design and Assessment 4 SH
- **EDUC 4521** Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools 4 SH
- **EDUC 3568** Literacy Field 0 SH
- **EDUC 4530** Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- **EDUC 4570** Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**Practicum and Seminar**

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:
EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
EDUC 4851 Teaching Seminar 4 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

**BS in Psychology and Education**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Course**
Complete the following course. Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Developmental Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

**Learning/Cognitive Development**
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology 4 SH

**Lab Requirement**
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES**
Complete three elective PSYC courses.

**EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Education in the Community**
Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
with EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
EDUC 4567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
with EDUC 3521 Field Experience 0 SH
EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH
PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
with EDUC 4851 Teaching Seminar 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Minimum grade of C required for all education courses
Overall GPA of 2.750 required

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army’s physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as $1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program
ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and $1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program
The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a $375 per semester book stipend, and a $250 per month living stipend that increases by $50 each year. For students on Northeastern’s five-year program, the Navy grants “Fifth Year Benefits,” which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each

www.rotc.neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer’s commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

Army ROTC Program
BLAISE LUCIAN GALLAHUE, LTC, MS
Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

335A Huntington Avenue
617.373.2375
617.373.8677 (fax)
Sheila Hutchins, ROTC Staff Assistant, s.hutchins@neu.edu

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.
of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact Lt. Lauren Majchrzak at 617.353.4232 or lbw@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor’s or master’s degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include yearly aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. High school seniors can apply for four- and three-year scholarships plus fees. The scholarships range from full tuition, $15,000 per year, and $9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for two-, three-, and three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover $15,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to join Air Force ROTC. Meeting physical fitness, medical qualifications, and the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test requirements are the only necessary requirements to participate in Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.4705.

Academic Progression Standards

GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, please see below.

Transitioning to Major

For information about transitioning to majors across the university, please see “Changing Majors” on page 25.

Academic Probation

Same as university standards.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

Same as university standards.

General Studies Program

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.
English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study.
Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning 1 SH

NU Core Courses
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

BUSINESS TRACK
A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ECON 1115, (c) ENGW 1111, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:
MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Economics Course
Complete the following course:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Management Course
Complete the following course:
BUSN 1101 Sustaining Business in the New Economy 4 SH

NU Core Courses

ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

COMPUTER SCIENCE TRACK
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Discrete Structures Requirement
Complete the following course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

Fundamentals of Computer Science
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Logic and Computation
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
NU Core Courses

ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

SOCIAL SCIENCE LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

ENGINEERING TRACK
A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Science Requirement
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab. Consult your advisor for more information:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses

ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

NU CORE OR MAJOR-SPECIFIC COURSE
Complete one additional NU Core course or major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK
A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1343 Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology 4 SH

MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Science Requirement
Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) and interactive learning seminar applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:

Biology
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Chemistry
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Physics
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**English Requirement**
Complete the following two courses:
- ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:
- CALCULUS
  - MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
  - MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATHEMATICAL THINKING
  - MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
Complete the following two courses:
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**UNDECLARED TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**
Complete the following two courses:
- ENGW 1110 Introductory Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:
- CALCULUS
  - MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
  - MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
  - MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATHEMATICAL THINKING
  - MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK**
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**NU Core Courses**
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.
Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning 1 SH Seminar 1
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning 1 SH Seminar 2

NU Core Courses
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA
The university’s official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES
Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts, Media and Design
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor of Science

D’Amore-McKim School of Business
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Bachelor of Science in International Business
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Computer and Information Science
Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Bouvé College of Health Sciences
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Science
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science
In today’s global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, Art + Design, communication studies, game design, interactive media, journalism, media and screen studies, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising
The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Academic Advising and Cooperative Education (AACE) office in 100 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/camd. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the AACE office in 100 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).
Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

External Transfers
Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

Preapproved Template Programs in Architecture and in Urban Landscape
The School of Architecture offers preapproved template programs in architecture and in urban landscape. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html. Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

BS in Architecture

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

CALCULUS
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

PHYSICS
Complete the following course:
PHYS 1141 General Physics 4 SH
**Architecture Requirements**

**FOUNDATION SKILLS**

Complete the following four courses:

- **ARCH 1110** Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH
- **ARCH 1120** Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH
- **ARCH 1310** Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- **ARCH 1320** Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH

**HISTORY/THEORY**

Complete the following four courses:

- **ARCH 2330** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- **ARCH 2340** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
- **ARCH 3350** American Houses and Housing 4 SH
- **ARCH 3361** Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH

**TECHNOLOGY**

Complete the following five courses:

- **ARCH 2230** Structures 1: Statics 4 SH
- **ARCH 2240** Structures 2: Tectonics 4 SH
- **ARCH 3450** Advanced Architectural Communication 4 SH
- **ARCH 5210** Environmental Systems 4 SH
- **ARCH 5220** Integrated Building Systems 4 SH

**STUDIO DESIGN**

Complete the following six courses:

- **ARCH 2130** Site, Space, and Program 6 SH
- **ARCH 2140** Urban Institutions 6 SH
- **ARCH 3155** Studio Abroad 6 SH
- **ARCH 3170** Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City 6 SH
- **ARCH 5110** Housing and Aggregation 6 SH
- **ARCH 5120** Comprehensive Design Studio 6 SH

**ARCHITECTURE SEMINARS**

Complete the following two courses:

- **ARCH 3362** Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- **ARCH 5310** Design Tactics and Operations 4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by the following course, taken as part of the studio design requirement:

- **ARCH 5110** Housing and Aggregation 6 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

**ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

145 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Architecture Studies**

*Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”*

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Breadth Courses**

**CALCULUS**

Complete the following course:

- **MATH 1241** Calculus 1 4 SH

**PHYSICS**

Complete the following course:

- **PHYS 1141** General Physics 4 SH

**ADVANCED WRITING IN THE DISCIPLINES**

Complete the following course:

- **ENGW 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**Architecture Requirements**

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**

Complete the following course:

- **ARCH 1000** Architecture at Northeastern 1 SH

**FOUNDATION SKILLS**

Complete the following four courses:

- **ARCH 1110** Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH
- **ARCH 1120** Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH
- **ARCH 1310** Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- **ARCH 1320** Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH

**TECHNOLOGY**

Complete the following three courses:

- **ARCH 2330** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- **ARCH 2340** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
- **ARCH 3362** Seminar Abroad 4 SH

**CO-OP PREPARATION**

Complete the following course:

- **EXED 2000** Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**TECHNOLOGY**

Complete the following three courses:

- **ARCH 2330** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- **ARCH 2340** Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
- **TBD** Building Technology
DESIGN
Complete the following three courses:
- ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH
- ARCH 2130 Site, Space, and Program 6 SH
- TBD Design Studio

STUDIO
Complete one of the following courses:
- ARCH 3155 Studio Abroad 6 SH
- ARCH 3170 Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City

ARCHITECTURE ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
- ARCH 3361 Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH
- ARCH 3362 Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- ARCH 3370 Topics in Architectural History 4 SH
- ARCH 3450 Advanced Architectural Communication 4 SH
- ARCH 5310 Design Tactics and Operations 4 SH

TRACKS
Complete one of the tracks listed below:

Cultural/Critical Track
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- TBD
ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
- ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
- ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
- ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
- LARC 2330 Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture 4 SH
- LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

Sustainability Track
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ARCH 5210 Environmental Systems 4 SH
- Additional course TBD
ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
- CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives 4 SH
- CIVE 5270 Environmental Protection and Management 4 SH

ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

Minor in Architectural History
This minor is not available to architecture majors.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
- ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
ARCH 2330  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910  4 SH
ARCH 2340  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980  4 SH
ARCH 2350  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1980 to the present  4 SH
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH
PHTH 5214  Environmental Health  3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Urban Landscape Studies

REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE
Students not majoring in architecture should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400  4 SH
ARCH 1320  Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800  4 SH
LARC 2330  Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture  4 SH
LARC 2340  Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture  4 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARCH 1450  Understanding Design  4 SH
ARCH 3364  Architecture and Planning in Twenty-First-Century China  4 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS
Architecture majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 5210  Environmental Systems  4 SH
LARC 2330  Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture  4 SH
LARC 2340  Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture  4 SH

Electives
Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:
CIVE 2334  Environmental Engineering 1  4 SH
CIVE 4538  Urban Water Quality and Public Health  4 SH
CIVE 4566  Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives  4 SH
CIVE 5270  Environmental Protection and Management  4 SH
CIVE 5321  Geoenvironmental Engineering  4 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
ENVR 3200  Water Resources  4 SH
The visual arts are our oldest form of artistic expression. Yet today, the newest digital technologies have transformed and expanded artistic practice, production, and dissemination. More than ever, the ability to understand and use visual language is an essential part of the contemporary world. The Department of Art + Design is committed to teaching visual literacy and effective communication in many forms within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Excellent faculty and facilities make for a supportive and active place to study art and design.

BA in Art
The art major at Northeastern University is a general studio-based program that balances art history with studio art projects and classes in drawing and painting. It focuses on a well-rounded liberal arts education with a breadth of general studies in the arts and humanities, the natural and physical sciences, and the social sciences. Art majors have the option to take introductory courses in digital art and graphic design. A selection of studio courses can also be taken at the nearby School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design currently has three faculty-led, studio art programs in Cuba, Ireland, and Italy. These intensive art programs run during the summer semesters.

BFA in Digital Art
Digital art is an evolving field for artists who use the computer as the primary medium for exploring, creating, and distributing their works of art. The digital art major at Northeastern University comprises the three principle technologies of dynamic and static image generation—photography, animation, and video. Students have the option of either focusing on one of these areas or creating their own path by exploring courses from all the areas. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum seeks to provide students with knowledge in the efficacy of digital media in conjunction with critical theory. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become highly proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work.

BFA in Graphic Design
Graphic design is the practice of visualizing ideas and information to enhance human understanding. The graphic design major at Northeastern focuses on the ability to create and compose visual and verbal components to construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum balances design history and theory with studio projects in both dynamic and static media to provide a broad understanding of the principles of perception and communication. As active participants in the interpretation and production of meaning itself, students have the opportunity to integrate the many facets of their university-based liberal arts experience. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work for both the virtual and concrete worlds.

BFA in Studio Art
The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA). The studio art major consists predominantly of studio art courses with an accompanying group of Art + Design history courses and general electives. Students in this program take their studio art classes at the SMFA (located directly adjacent to Northeastern’s campus) and their Art + Design history courses and general electives at Northeastern. The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern. This program allows you to explore a wide range of media, including ceramics, drawing, film, glass, metals, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound.

Additional Combined Majors and Minors
The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors and minors:

• Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 65 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 68.

• Interactive media combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media” beginning on page 58, “BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media” beginning on page 67, and “BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media” beginning on page 69.

• Cinema studies and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art” beginning on page 61.

• Computer science and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 62.

• Minors in Art + Design and art history are also available.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design
There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.
Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Art

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ART + DESIGN CORE**

**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1000</td>
<td>Art + Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1102</td>
<td>Color 1 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1104</td>
<td>Color 2 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Drawing 1 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1121</td>
<td>Drawing 2 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art + Design History**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 4540</td>
<td>Contemporary Directions in Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 4541</td>
<td>Interarts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art Electives**

Complete two courses from the art or digital art lists with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5400</td>
<td>Contemporary Visual Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5500</td>
<td>Art and New Media: History and Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5500</td>
<td>Construction of Visual Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIGITAL ART**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Digital Art**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ART + DESIGN CORE**

**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art + Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art Electives**

Complete two courses from the art or digital art lists with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1102</td>
<td>Color 1 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1104</td>
<td>Color 2 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Drawing 1 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1121</td>
<td>Drawing 2 Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art + Design History
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1110</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ancient to Medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

#### Photography, Animation, and Video
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Digital Art Electives
Complete four courses from the digital art or art lists:

#### DIGITAL ART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2500</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 2501</td>
<td>Art + Design Abroad: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4902</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art + Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2213</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2214</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5100</td>
<td>Contemporary Art Theory and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5200</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5300</td>
<td>Postmodernism: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5400</td>
<td>Contemporary Visual Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 5500</td>
<td>Art and New Media: History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2330</td>
<td>Sculpture Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2340</td>
<td>Painting Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 3449</td>
<td>Drawing in Mixed Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design Requirement
Complete the following course with corresponding tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interactive Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4553</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4530</td>
<td>Contemporary Directions in Digital Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4670</td>
<td>Digital Art Degree Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BFA in Graphic Design

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

### ART + DESIGN CORE

#### Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art + Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTG 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTG 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTG 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTG 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

Art + Design History
Complete the following four courses:
ARTH 1110 Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3451 Information Design 4 SH

4D Design Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTG 4552 Interactive Information Design 4 SH
ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH

Design Elective
Complete the typography course or the topics course listed below, or complete one additional 4D elective not previously taken from the above list “4D Design Electives.”

TYPOGRAPHY
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH

TOPICS
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio 4 SH

Digital Art Elective
Complete one course with corresponding tools course, as indicated, from the following list:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ARTG 4550 Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design 4 SH
ARTG 4551 Graphic Design Degree Project 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Studio Art
The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student’s unique program of study.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART
A cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher is required for the Art + Design history requirements.

Art History Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH

Art + Design History Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
STUDIO ART COURSES

**Studio Art**
Complete 68 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the following course number:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMFA 3000</td>
<td>Museum of Fine Arts Studio</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Thesis Capstone**
Senior thesis capstone is a self-directed studio practice and exhibition under consultation of senior thesis faculty of the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Requires 8 semester hours. The senior thesis capstone courses generally have the following course number:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMFA 4000</td>
<td>Museum of Fine Arts Capstone</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED ELECTIVES**
Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.

**STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 104 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College of Arts, Media and Design

Business Core Option
Complete one of the following courses:
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Business Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
- IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
- IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH

Art + Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION

Marketing Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Marketing Electives
Complete three electives from the lists below. At least one course must be from marketing and one from interactive media:

MARKETING
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
- IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH
- IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3225 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH
INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

Capstone
Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

BUSINESS CAPSTONE
Complete the following course:
STR 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE
Complete the following two courses:
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH

CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

Advanced Cinema Studies Electives
Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
CINE 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
CINE 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
CINE 4991 Research 4 SH
CINE 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
CINE 5239 Media and History 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

**Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

**Fundamental Production Courses**
Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

**Advanced Video Art and Experimental Film Production**
Complete the following three courses:
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

**History**
Complete the following two courses:
- ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Art Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete the following two courses. These courses also count in the capstone and junior/senior seminar areas of the program:
- ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
  or CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all cinema studies courses and all art courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Digital Art**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Computer Science Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
DIGITAL ART COURSES

Required Digital Art Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital Art Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHOTOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4560</td>
<td>Still Digital Imaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4660</td>
<td>Studio Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANIMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIDEO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital Art Capstone Requirement
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4530</td>
<td>Contemporary Directions in Digital Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4670</td>
<td>Digital Art Degree Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with **CS 1801** Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  - with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
  - with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:

- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3800** Theory of Computation 4 SH
- **CS 4300** Computer Graphics 4 SH
- **CS 4500** Software Development 4 SH
- **IS 4300** Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

- **CS 4000** Senior Seminar 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

- **IM 1110** Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- **IM 2100** Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- **IM 2250** Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- **IM 2400** Web Design and Development 4 SH
  - with **IM 2401** Web Development Tools 1 SH
- **IM 4700** Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
- **IM 4701** Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

Art + Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

- **ARTF 1122** 2D Foundation 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 1123** 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- **ARTF 1124** 3D Foundation 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 1125** 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

- **MATH 1260** Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

- **ARTF 2220** 4D Foundation 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 2221** 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- **ARTF 2223** Interactive Foundation 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 2224** Interactive Tools 1 SH
- **ARTH 1111** Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
  - ARTH 2210** Modern Art + Design History 4 SH
- **ARTH 2211** Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH
- **ARTH 2212** Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Computer Science

- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 4100** Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4400** Programming Languages 4 SH
- **CS 4550** Web Development 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- **CS 4910** Computer Science Topics 4 SH
- **CS 4991** Research 4 SH
- **CS 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **CS 4993** Independent Study 4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

- **ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2371** Animation Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3470** Animation Studio 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 4570** Animation Studio 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4575** Animation Studio 3 4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

- **ARTD 2360** Photo Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2361** Photo Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3460** Photography 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 4565** Photography 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4661** Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

Digital Art—Video

- **ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2381** Video Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3480** Video 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 4580** Video 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4680** Video 3 4 SH

Game Design

- **GAME 1110** Games and Society 4 SH
- **GAME 2150** Programming for Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3150** Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- **GAME 3250** Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3300** Game Interface Design 4 SH
- **GAME 3400** Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
- **GAME 3899** Topics in Game Design 4 SH
MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses
A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000  Art + Design at Northeastern  1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102  Color 1 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1104  Color 2 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH
ARTH 1111  Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH

Digital Art Requirements
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:
ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

Complete two of the following courses: with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following six courses:

- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following two courses:

- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

- Art + Design
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH

- Computer Science
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Graphic Design
Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Midlevel Studios
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Graphic Design
Complete three courses from the following list. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 2150 Programming for Games 4 SH
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH
**Graphic Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interactive Media**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3200</td>
<td>Interactive Sound Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3600</td>
<td>Market Analysis for the Creative Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

140 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES**

**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000  Art + Design at Northeastern  1 SH

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
- ARTF 1102  Color 1 Foundation  1 SH
- ARTF 1104  Color 2 Foundation  1 SH
- ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
- ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
- ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
- ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH

- ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
- ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
- ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH
- ARTH 1111  Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
- ARTH 2210  Modern Art + Design History  4 SH

**Graphic Design Requirements**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
- with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
- ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
- ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
- ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
- ARTG 3451  Information Design  4 SH

**4D Design Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
- ARTG 3352  Interactive Design  4 SH
- ARTG 4552  Interactive Information Design  4 SH
- ARTG 4553  Environmental Design  4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:
- PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:
- MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
- with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
- MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
- PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
- SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:
- GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
- GAME 3300  Game Interface Design  4 SH
- GAME 3700  Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games  4 SH
- GAME 3800  Game Concept Development and Production  4 SH
- GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
- GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH
**Interactive Media**
Complete the following two courses:
- IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH
- IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  2 4 SH
- with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
- with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH
- CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH

**Digital Art**
- ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
- with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
- ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
- with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
- ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
- with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
- ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH

**Game Design**
- GAME 3150  Game Design Algorithms  4 SH
- GAME 3250  Artificial Intelligence for Games  4 SH
- GAME 3400  Level Design and Game Architecture  4 SH

**Interactive Media**
- IM 1110  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
- IM 2200  Digital Narrative 2  4 SH
- IM 2300  Managing Media Development  4 SH
- IM 2400  Web Design and Development  4 SH
- with IM 2401  Web Development Tools  1 SH
- IM 3200  Interactive Sound Development  4 SH
- IM 3899  Topics in Interactive Media  4 SH

**Psychology**
- PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
- PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

---

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**Art + Design at Northeastern**
Complete the following course:
- ARTF 1000  Art + Design at Northeastern  1 SH

**Art + Design Foundations**
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
- ARTF 1100  Color 1 Foundation  1 SH
- ARTF 1104  Color 2 Foundation  1 SH
- ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
- ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
- ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
- ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
- ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
- ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
- with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH

**Art + Design History**
Complete the following two courses:
- ARTH 1111  Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
- ARTH 2210  Modern Art + Design History  4 SH

**Graphic Design**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
- ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
- with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
- ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
- ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
- ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
- ARTG 3451  Information Design  4 SH

**Graphic Design Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
- ARTG 4552  Interactive Information Design  4 SH
- ARTG 4553  Environmental Design  4 SH
INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 1110</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2100</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2250</td>
<td>Programming for Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2400</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2401</td>
<td>Web Development Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 4700</td>
<td>Interactive Media Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 4701</td>
<td>Interactive Media Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Digital Art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Game Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2150</td>
<td>Programming for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3150</td>
<td>Game Design Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3250</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interactive Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3200</td>
<td>Interactive Sound Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3600</td>
<td>Market Analysis for the Creative Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**Music Requirements**

**Music Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

- **MUSC 1000** Music at Northeastern 1 SH
- **MUSC 1250** Instrumentation and Orchestration 4 SH
- **MUST 1220** Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
- **MUST 2315** History of Electronic Music 4 SH
- **MUST 2320** Sound Design 4 SH
- **MUST 3421** Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
- **MUST 4520** Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

**Music Theory and Historical Traditions**

Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

- **MUSC 1201** Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with **MUSC 1241** Musicianship 1 1 SH
- **MUSC 1202** Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with **MUSC 1242** Musicianship 2 1 SH
- **MUSC 2303** Music Theory 3 4 SH
- with **MUSC 2343** Musicianship 3 1 SH
- **MUSC 2304** Music Theory 4 4 SH
- with **MUSC 2344** Musicianship 4 1 SH
- **MUSC 2312** Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
- **MUSC 2313** Historical Traditions: World 4 SH

**Music Composition Lessons**

Complete the following (repeatable) course five times:

- **MUSC 1903** Composition Lessons 1 SH

**Music Ensembles**

Complete two music ensembles:

- **MUSC 1904** Chorus 1 SH
- **MUSC 1905** Band 1 SH
- **MUSC 1906** Orchestra 1 SH
- **MUSC 1907** Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1911** Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1912** Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1913** Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1914** Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- **MUSC 1915** Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1916** Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1917** Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- **MUSC 1918** World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1919** Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1920** Pep Band 1 SH
- **MUSC 1921** World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 2502** Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**Interactive Media Requirements**

**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

- **IM 1110** Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- **IM 2100** Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- **IM 2250** Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- **IM 2400** Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with **IM 2401** Web Development Tools 1 SH
- **IM 4700** Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
- **IM 4701** Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

**Art + Design**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

- **ARTF 1122** 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with **ARTF 1123** 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- **ARTF 2223** Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with **ARTF 2224** Interactive Tools 1 SH

**General Requirements**

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

- **MATH 1260** Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- **MSCR 1220** Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- **PHIL 1145** Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- **SOC1 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**Creative Industries Electives**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

- **ARTH 1111** Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- **ARTH 2210** Modern Art + Design History 4 SH
- **ARTH 2212** Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Computer Science**

- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
Digital Art—Animation
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3460 Animation Studio  4 SH

Digital Art—Photography
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography  4 SH

Digital Art—Video
ARTD 2380 Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3480 Video  4 SH

Graphic Design
ARTG 2250 Typography  1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design  4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography  4 SH

Interactive Media
IM 2200 Digital Narrative  2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development  4 SH
IM 3250 Physical Computing  4 SH
IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication  4 SH
IM 3600 Market Analysis for the Creative Industries  4 SH
IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments  4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media  4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition  4 SH

REQUiRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Art + Design
Restricted to students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design.

ART + DESIGN REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH

ART + DESIGN ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated. Note: There is no tools course for ARTS 2340:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography  4 SH
with ARTD 3461 Photography  1 SH
ARTD 3480 Video  4 SH
with ARTD 3481 Video  1 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography  4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design  4 SH
with ARTG 2253 Graphic Design  1 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography  4 SH
with ARTG 3351 Typography  1 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative  2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development  4 SH
IM 3250 Physical Computing  4 SH
IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication  4 SH
IM 3600 Market Analysis for the Creative Industries  4 SH
IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments  4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art History

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART + DESIGN MAJORS
Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Art History Electives
Complete five courses from the following list. Note: Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Department of Art + Design.
ARTE 2501 Art + Design Abroad: History  4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art + Design History  4 SH
ARTH 1110 Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art  4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art  4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism  4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTH 5902 Special Topics in Art + Design History 4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART + DESIGN MAJORS
Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Art History Electives
Augment the art history courses within your major by completing four electives from the following list. Note: Architectural history, cinema studies, or creative industries courses may also be used with approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design.

Art History Electives
ARTE 2501 Art + Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTH 5902 Special Topics in Art + Design History 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Graphic Design
Restricted to art majors and digital art majors.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art + Design History 4 SH

GRAPHIC DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Digital Art
Restricted to graphic design majors.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS
Complete 16 semester hours of electives from the following lists, including at least one basic elective with corresponding tools course:

Basic Electives
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor
The Department of Communication Studies is committed to providing students with both the communication skills and the understanding of the communication process required to thrive in a complex and changing society. Majors are required to demonstrate a mastery of the fundamentals of effective communication, to learn the fundamentals of communication theory and practice, and to develop a distinct area of emphasis. Some of the more popular areas include argumentation and advocacy, organizational and health communication, international and intercultural communication, digital communication and social media, and media production. The curriculum is designed to enhance the understanding of human communication in a variety of contexts, to empower students to become informed and engaged citizens, and to provide the knowledge and skills required to live a rich personal and professional life.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

**Preapproved Template Program in Communication Studies**
The Department of Communication Studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.
BA in Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH

COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete five communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENTS
Complete 52 semester hours in the major. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH  
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH  
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH  
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999  

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**  
Complete two courses from the following list:  
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH  
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH  
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH  
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH  
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH  
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH  
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623  

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**  

**Introduction to College**  
Complete the following course:  
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH  

**Communication Studies Common Requirements**  
Complete the following two courses:  
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH  
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH  
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH  

**Foundation Course**  
Complete one course from the following list:  
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH  
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH  
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH  
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH  
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH  

**Cluster Course**  
Complete one course from the following list:  
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH  
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH  
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH  
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH  
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH  

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**  
Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:  
COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH  
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH  
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH  
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH  
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH  

**COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH**  
**COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH**  
**COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH**  
**COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH**  
**COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH**  
**COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH**  
**COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH**  
**COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH**  
**COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH**  
**COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH**  

**Communication Electives**  
Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.  

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**  

**Integrative Course**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH  
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH  

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT**  
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.  

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**  
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.  

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**  
If elected  

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.  

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**  
128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.00 GPA required  

**BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies**  

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**  
See page 32 for requirement list.  

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**  
See page 33 for requirement list.  

**POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**  

**Core Courses in Political Science**  
Complete the following four courses:  
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH  
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH  
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH  
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
**Political Thought**
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Political Science Upper-Division Electives**
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
- POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Political Science Electives**
Complete two additional political science electives.

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Core Courses in Political Communication**
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete five courses from the following list:
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
- COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Communication Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**Elective Courses**
Complete three courses from the list below. Note: The following courses may not be used: COMM 1511, COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, COMM 4750.
### Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking

**Note:** For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

#### PUBLIC SPEAKING

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1112 Public Speaking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1511 Oral Interpretation of Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

### Minor in Media Production

Restricted to communication studies majors. **Note:** Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2350 Producing for the Entertainment Industry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2450 Audio Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3550 Television Field Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3650 Television Studio Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

---

### Minor in Political Communication

**Note:** Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

#### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150 American Government</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

**Communication Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4610 Political Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Journalism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350 History of Journalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550 Law of the Press</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Rhetoric

*Note:* For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **COMM 1210** Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

- **COMM 1331** Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- **COMM 1414** American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- **COMM 3331** Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- **COMM 3414** American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- **COMM 3415** Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- **COMM 3501** Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- **COMM 4602** Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- **ENGL 3381** The Writing Process 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

Minor in Social Activism

*Note:* Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

**Communication Studies**

- **COMM 1412** Social Movement Communication 4 SH

**Political Science**

- **POLS 1150** American Government 4 SH

**Sociology**

- **SOCL 1228** Social Problems 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 1346** Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom

**Theatre**

- **THTR 1215** Activism and Performance 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

**Law and Public Policy**

- **LPSC 2301** Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- **LPSC 2302** Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

**Political Science**

- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH
- **POLS 3315** Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH

**Sociology**

- **SOCL 2268** Social Movements 4 SH
- **SOCL 2450** Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- **SOCL 3401** Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH

**Service-Learning**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **COMM 1331** Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- **COMM 3334** Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
- **COMM 4603** Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- **HUSV 3550** Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- **POLS 2360** Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- **SOCL 3470** Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
For game design, see “Game Design” on page 80. 
For interactive media, see “Art + Design” on page 54.

GAME DESIGN

www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamedesign

MAGY SEIF EL-NASR, PHD
Associate Professor and Director

136 Meserve Hall
617.373.3928
617.373.4107 (fax)
Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, Program Coordinator, d.pelechatz@neu.edu

Game design is an interdisciplinary mix of design, software development, art, animation, storytelling, psychology, and user experience design. Our combined majors in game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. It affords artists, software designers, engineers, and experience designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of fields, such as entertainment, business, medical research, training, and marketing. Our modern digital economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The game design combined majors offer students an opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation while focusing on the depth knowledge required to be successful in a highly competitive industry. These combined majors encourage students to think and work collaboratively in multidisciplinary teams. Our collaborative approach allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Game design students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone.

Entering the Game Design Combined Majors

Students interested in the game design program are encouraged to inquire with the director about the many possibilities open to them in our combined majors and minor curriculum. Incoming freshmen may select a game design combined major directly upon application.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum builds student skills in one of three major areas of game design and development: digital arts, graphics design, or computer science. Students inclined toward the programming side of game development would opt for computer science and game design. Students interested in the art content development for games would opt to take digital arts and game design. Students who are interested in graphics design are encouraged to take graphics design and game design. These three
pillars mirror the industry team composition. All combined majors come together in several courses, including the following:

GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

The student’s senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

**BS in Computer Science and Game Design**

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**Computer Science Courses**

**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220  Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation  1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4700  Network Fundamentals  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

**General Requirements**

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

**Game Design Courses**

**Game Design**

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 3700  Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games  4 SH
GAME 3800  Game Concept Development and Production  4 SH
GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

**Game Design Electives**

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

**Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives**

Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.

The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:

ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
or PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 2101  Physics Principles for Games  4 SH

**Integrative Requirement**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3520  Programming in C++  4 SH
CS 3540  Game Programming  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4850  Building Game Engines  4 SH
MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

**Computer Science English Requirement**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111  College Writing  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

**Art + Design at Northeastern**
Complete the following course:

- ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art + Design Foundations**
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

- ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:

- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Mathematics**
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**
Complete the following six courses:
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**
Complete the following two courses:
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design
AR Th 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

Graphic Design
ART 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ART 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art + Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art + Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH

Graphic Design Requirements
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
ARTG 3451 Information Design 4 SH
4D Design Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
- ARTG 4552 Interactive Information Design 4 SH
- ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following six courses:
- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
Complete the following two courses:
- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

Digital Art
- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Game Design
- GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

Psychology
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Game Design

FOUNDATIONS OF GAME DESIGN
Complete the following course:
GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH

Electives
Complete five courses from the following list, with corresponding lab, as indicated:
Any GAME courses except GAME 2500
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
with IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

www.northeastern.edu/camd/journalism/

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS
Professor and Director

102 Lake Hall
617.373.3236
617.373.8773 (fax)
Susan Conover, Academic Coordinator, s.conover@neu.edu

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news and related fields. The program prepares future journalists and professional communicators in writing, editing, multimedia journalism, video and audio production, public relations, and online reporting. These skills have broad applications. Graduates of the program also go on to work in government, business, law, and teaching.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience. The program offers some of the best co-ops and internships anywhere.

Graduates work for some of the world’s best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.

Academic Progression Standards
Journalism majors and minors must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements to remain in the major or minor.

BA in Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
JRNL 3610 Multimedia Storytelling 4 SH
Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BS in Computer Science and Journalism

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

*Computer Science Overview*
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

*Computer Science Fundamental Courses*
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800

*Computer Science Required Courses*
Complete the following courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation
- CS 4500 Software Development

*Computer Science Senior Seminar*
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar

*Computer Science Elective Courses*
Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems

**JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

*Journalism Courses*
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1
- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting
- JRNL 5300 Database Design
- JRNL 5305 Object-Oriented Design
- JRNL 5302 Theory of Computation
- JRNL 5304 Software Development
- JRNL 4000 Senior Seminar
- JRNL 3200 Database Design
- JRNL 3500 Object-Oriented Design
- JRNL 3800 Theory of Computation
- JRNL 4500 Software Development
- JRNL 4000 Senior Seminar

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.
MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999
**JOURNALISM FOUNDATIONS**

*Journalism Foundations*
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1101</td>
<td>Journalism 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Journalism and Advanced Writing**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Journalism 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Television News**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5307</td>
<td>Video Newswriting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5314</td>
<td>Video News Production 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Documentary Production**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5309</td>
<td>Documentary Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Issues**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Journalism Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

*Integrative Course*

Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4623</td>
<td>Theories of Media and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
In our increasingly mediated world, the ability to analyze media content and technology critically has become a valuable skill for many professions and fields of study. To address the needs of students seeking that skill, the program in media and screen studies offers courses that examine the historical, social, and political contexts of media forms and texts. The curriculum is founded on a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to specific media such as film, television, and digital forms of media.

Courses cover a range of issues and debates relevant to the study of various media. Students can take courses organized around specific media (e.g., film, television, digital media, music) or important issues and debates (e.g., democracy, globalization, identity, promotional culture, art). Students may also focus on the study of film, with courses that examine film and video as art, the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise-en-scène, sound, and cinematography, or that explore different modes of cinematic narrative. Media and screen studies also offers courses in video production and screenwriting to give students the opportunity to apply their analytical and expressive skills.

Media and screen studies plans to introduce an integrated program that includes both film and media courses in the next year. For students who wish to enroll in the program now, the program currently has a half-major template in media and screen studies and a half-major template in cinema that students can combine to make a major. The half-major templates can also be combined with other majors (see the director of media and screen studies for more information).

In the meantime, students may enroll in one of the preexistent combined cinema studies or media and screen studies majors. Cinema studies has combined majors with digital art; English; journalism; languages, literatures, and cultures; mathematics; philosophy; and theatre. Media and screen studies has combined majors with communication studies, English, journalism, sociology, and theatre, with others pending approval. Students may also petition for new combinations making use of the half-major template in cinema studies or the half-major template in media and screen studies.

Preapproved Template Programs in Cinema Studies and in Media and Screen Studies
Media and screen studies offers preapproved template programs in cinema studies and in media and screen studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:

- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
**Fundamental Production Courses**
Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

- **CLTR 3450** Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 3930** Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- **CLTR 4508** Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2386** History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- **REL 2398** Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:
- **CINE 4500** Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- **CINE 4550** Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- **CINE 3446** Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- **CINE 4500** Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- **CINE 4851** Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- **CINE 4994** Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- **CINE 4995** Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**
Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:
- **ENGL 3488** Film and Text 4 SH
- **HIST 3421** History through Film 4 SH
- **MUSC 1113** Film Music 4 SH
- **THTR 2345** Acting for Cameras 4 SH

**Advanced Cinema Studies Electives**
Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:
- **CINE 3398** Screenwriting 4 SH
- **CINE 3392** Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- **CINE 3395** American Film Survey 4 SH
- **CINE 3446** Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- **CINE 3900** Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- **CINE 3920** Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
- **CINE 4560** Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
- **CINE 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- **CINE 4971** Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- **CINE 4991** Research 4 SH
- **CINE 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **CINE 5239** Media and History 4 SH
- **CLTR 3930** Topics in International Cinema 4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**

**Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:
- **ARTF 1122** 2D Foundation 4 SH
  with **ARTF 1123** 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- **ARTF 2220** 4D Foundation 4 SH
  with **ARTF 2221** 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

**International Cinema**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

**Introduction to English Studies**
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 1400 Introduction to English Studies 4 SH

**Literature Backgrounds**
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

**Literature Survey**
Complete any two of the following courses:
- ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

**Shakespeare Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
**Period Courses**

Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

### ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3680</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3683</td>
<td>Topics in the Bible as Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4605</td>
<td>Medieval English Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4606</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SIXTEENTH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4609</td>
<td>Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4610</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4616</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4617</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4619</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4661</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4663</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NINETEENTH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4519</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4621</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4622</td>
<td>Topics in Romantic Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4624</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4625</td>
<td>Topics in Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4626</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4665</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4667</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4686</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TWENTIETH CENTURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3408</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3674</td>
<td>American Indian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4520</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4630</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4631</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4668</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4670</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4671</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4672</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4673</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4674</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contemporary American Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4676</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4678</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4679</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4687</td>
<td>Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric

Complete one course from the following list:

**CRITICISM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3337</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RHETORIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4710</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Elective

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

### CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS

Journalism Foundations
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing
Complete the following course. A grade of C or higher is required:
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

Television News
Complete the following two courses:
- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting 4 SH
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1 4 SH

Documentary Production
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH

Ethics and Issues
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH
Journalism Elective
Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
125 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

**French Option**

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following three courses:
- FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
- FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
- FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

**CULTURE**
Complete the following course:
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

**LITERATURE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
- FRNH 4201 Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- FRNH 4202 Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH
- LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
- LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
- LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
- LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

**STUDY ABROAD**
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Film Analysis and Film Theory**
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
International Cinema
Complete one course from the following list:
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- or CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- or CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Mathematical Reasoning
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Intermediate Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
- MATH 3560 Geometry 4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
- MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- or CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH
- or MATH 5131 Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling 4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
Philosophy Topics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Philosophy Electives
Complete four PHIL courses.

Cinema Studies and Philosophy Combined-Major Credit Requirement
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

Nu Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
(BA Students Only)
See page 33 for requirement list.

Cinema Studies Requirements

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH
- CINE 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CINE 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CINE 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH

Northeastern University
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

**Introduction to Media Studies**
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**
Complete five courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
or COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 1300  Television: Text and Context  4 SH

Media and Screen History
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 4208  Television History and Theory  4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 1230  American Film and Culture  4 SH
CINE 1250  Screen Icons and Popular Culture  4 SH
CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4627 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4667 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 4686 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature of the Twentieth Century and After
Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 4520 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 4630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 4631 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4671 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 4672 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 4673 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 4674 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4676 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4678 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4679 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4687 Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4519 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 4521 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4522 Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4524 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4682 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4675 Gay and Lesbian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4676 Representing Gender in Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4690 The City in Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4666 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
ENGL 4671 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4672 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4673 Early American Literature 4 SH
**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric** 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric** 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law** 4 SH
- **ENGL 3337 Literary Theory** 4 SH
- **ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism** 4 SH
- **LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics** 4 SH
- **LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis** 4 SH
- **LING 3450 Syntax** 4 SH
- **LING 3452 Semantics** 4 SH
- **LING 3454 History of English** 4 SH
- **LING 3456 Language and Gender** 4 SH
- **LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics** 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis** 4 SH
- **MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context** 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

- **MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture** 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**

Complete five courses from the following list:

- **CINE 1230 American Film and Culture** 4 SH
- **CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture** 4 SH
- **CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking** 4 SH
- **CINE 2350 History of Film** 4 SH
- **CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture** 4 SH
- **CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production** 4 SH
- **CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies** 4 SH
- **MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999**

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional ENGL course. Note: ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301–ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

- **ENGL 4710 Junior/Senior Seminar** 4 SH

**INTEGREATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- **CINE 3500 Film Theory** 4 SH
- **ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media** 4 SH
- **ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text** 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS**

**Journalism Foundations**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

- **JRNL 1101 Journalism 1** 4 SH
- **JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News** 4 SH
- **JRNL 2201 Journalism 2** 4 SH

**Journalism and Advanced Writing**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

- **JRNL 2301 Journalism 3** 4 SH

**Television News**

Complete the following two courses:

- **JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting** 4 SH
- **JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1** 4 SH

**Documentary Production**

Complete the following course:

- **JRNL 5309 Documentary Production** 4 SH

**Ethics and Issues**

Complete the following course:

- **JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues** 4 SH
Journalism Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Integrative Course
Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology
Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

SOCIOMETRY REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Sociology
Complete the following six courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900
Complete two courses from the following list:
SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
TBD Sociology of Gender, Sexuality, and Popular Culture
(pending approval)

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics
ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
TBD Consumer Cultures
(pending approval)
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MSCR 3437 Media and Identity 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA (BA Students Only)
See page 33 for requirement list.

Media and Screen Studies Requirements

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

Theatre Requirements

Introduction to Theatre
Complete the following four courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2330 Playwriting 1 4 SH
THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

Performance Track
Complete two courses from the following list:
THTR 1125 (pending approval)
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Production Track
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3470 (pending approval)
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following course:
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
Complete the following course:
THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Film Production

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV 4 SH
COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production 4 SH
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cinema Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
or CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
JRNLI 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media and Screen Studies

Courses used in the major may not be used in the minor in media and screen studies.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
or CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1388</td>
<td>Topics in American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2350</td>
<td>History of Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3395</td>
<td>American Film Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3500</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3920</td>
<td>Topics in Cinema Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2000   to MSCR 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern’s D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or music theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music composition and technology concentration focuses on music composition. Rooted in the Western art music tradition, students study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments and explore ways in which electronic and computer-based technologies continue to challenge and enhance our notion of music composition and performance. Creative works that focus on sound synthesis, processed recordings, and/or the interaction between live instruments and electronic sounds are just some of the exciting interests that students pursue. The concentration seeks to provide students with a thorough background in music, including theory and history, as well as skills in sound design, synthesis, and production.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university’s core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the
opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

### Academic Progression Standards
Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

### NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance
The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is in addition to the student’s NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

For certificate requirements, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf.

### BS in Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

#### GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

**Music Theory and Musicianship**
Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

- **MUSC 1201** Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with **MUSC 1241** Musicianship 1 1 SH
- **MUSC 1202** Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with **MUSC 1242** Musicianship 2 1 SH

**MUSC 2303** Music Theory 3 4 SH
with **MUSC 2343** Musicianship 3 1 SH
**MUSC 2304** Music Theory 4 4 SH
with **MUSC 2344** Musicianship 4 1 SH
**MUSC 3541** Music Analysis Seminar 4 SH

**Music History**
Complete the following four courses:

- **MUSC 2311** Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
- **MUSC 2312** Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
- **MUSC 2313** Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
- **MUSC 3560** Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH

**Introduction to Composition**
Complete the following course:
- **MUST 1301** Introduction to Composition 4 SH

**Music Composition**
Complete the following three courses:

- **MUSC 1250** Instrumentation and Orchestration 4 SH
- **MUST 3420** Music Composition Seminar 1 4 SH
- **MUST 3422** Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

**Composition Lessons**
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
- **MUSC 1903** Composition Lessons 1 SH

**Ensembles**
Complete two music ensembles:

- **MUSC 1904** Chorus 1 SH
- **MUSC 1905** Band 1 SH
- **MUSC 1906** Orchestra 1 SH
- **MUSC 1907** Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1911** Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1912** Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1913** Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1914** Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- **MUSC 1915** Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1916** Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1917** Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- **MUSC 1918** World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1919** Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 1920** Pep Band 1 SH
- **MUSC 1921** World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- **MUSC 2502** Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**MUSC 1916** Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
**MUSC 1917** Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
**MUSC 1918** World Music Ensemble 1 SH
**MUSC 1919** Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
**MUSC 1920** Pep Band 1 SH
**MUSC 1921** World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
**MUSC 2502** Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

### Music Composition and Technology Requirements

**Music Technology**
Complete the following three courses:

- **MUST 1220** Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
- **MUST 2315** History of Electronic Music 4 SH
- **MUST 3421** Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following three courses:
- MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH
- MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH
- MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
129 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION

Music Theory and Musicianship
Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
- MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 4 SH
- MUSC 2343 Musicianship 3 1 SH
- MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 4 SH
- MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 1 SH

Music History
Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:
- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
- MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics 4 SH
- MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH
- MUSC 4631 Music History and Analysis Capstone 4 SH

Music Literature
Complete the following course:
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Piano Lessons
Complete the following course:
- MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH

Music Ensemble
Complete five music ensembles:
- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS**

**Music Theory Requirement**
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
- MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

**Music History**
Complete the following four courses:
- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
- MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900 4 SH

**Music Literature**
Complete the following course:
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**Music Ensembles**
Complete two music ensembles:
- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**Music Industry**
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 4601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

**Music Industry Electives**
Complete five of the following courses:
- MUSC 2210 Songwriting 4 SH
- MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
- MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
- MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
- MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
- MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3341 Artist Management 4 SH
- MUSI 3342 The Record Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3343 Music Products Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3345 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
- MUSI 3346 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
- MUSI 3347 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
- MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
- MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

**BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Accounting**
Complete the following course:
- ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

**Business Electives**
Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:
- ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, SCHM, or STRT.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY**
Complete the following course:
- MUSI 4601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

*Computer Science Overview*
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

- **CS 1200** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
- **CS 1210** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- **CS 1220** Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

*Computer Science Fundamental Courses*
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures
  - with **CS 1801** Recitation for CS 1800
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1
  - with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2
  - with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation
  - with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800

*Computer Science Required Courses*
Complete the following four courses:

- **CS 3200** Database Design
- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design
- **CS 3800** Theory of Computation
- **CS 4500** Software Development

*Computer Science Senior Seminar*
Complete the following course:
- **CS 4000** Senior Seminar

*Computer Science Integrative Course*
Complete the following course:
- **IS 4300** Human Computer Interaction

*Computer Science Elective Courses*
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

- **CS 2600 to CS 7999** but not **CS 5010**
- **IS 2000 to IS 7999** but not **IS 4900**

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES**

*Music Theory*
Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- **MUSC 1201** Music Theory 1
- with **MUSC 1241** Musicianship 1
- **MUSC 1202** Music Theory 2
- with **MUSC 1242** Musicianship 2
- **MUSC 2308** Principles of Music Literature

*Music Literature and History*
Complete the following course:
- **MUST 2315** History of Electronic Music

*Music Technology*
Complete the following four courses:
- **MUSC 3560** Historical Traditions: Music since 1900
- **MUST 1220** Introduction to Music Technology
- **MUST 3422** Music Composition Seminar 2
- **MUST 4520** Interactive Real-Time Performance

*Electronic Composition and Performance*
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:
- **MUST 4610** Composition for Electronic Instruments
- **MUST 4611** Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital

*Music Technology Integrative Course*
Complete the following course:
- **MUST 3421** Digital Audio Processing

*Music Lessons*
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
- **MUSC 1903** Composition Lessons

*Music Elective Requirements*
Complete two additional courses from the following list:
- **MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993**
- **MUST 2320 to MUST 4993**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

*Foundations of Psychology*
Complete the following course:
- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology

*Computers and Society*
Complete the following course:
- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

*College Writing*
Complete the following course:
- **ENGW 1111** College Writing

*Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take **ENGW 3302** but may substitute **ENGW 3301**:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQURED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
MUSC 1000 Music at Northeastern 1 SH
MUSC 1250 Instrumentation and Orchestration 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH
MUST 2320 Sound Design 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Music Theory and Historical Traditions
Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 4 SH
with MUSC 2343 Musicianship 3 1 SH
MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 4 SH
with MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 1 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH

Music Composition Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course five times:
MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Ensembles
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

Art + Design
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to Modern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art + Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Animation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Photography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Video**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ARTD 2381 Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ARTG 2251 Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interactive Media**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3600</td>
<td>Market Analysis for the Creative Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

143 total semester hours required

**Minor in Music**

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MUSC 2308</td>
<td>Principles of Music Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1119</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Western Music Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MUSC 1201</td>
<td>Music Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MUSI 1203</td>
<td>Music Theory for Music Industry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC LITERATURE ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1103</td>
<td>Music as a Social Expression</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1104</td>
<td>Survey of African-American Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1105</td>
<td>Music of the USA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1106</td>
<td>Women in Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1107</td>
<td>Introduction to Opera</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1108</td>
<td>Music and Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1109</td>
<td>Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1110</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1111</td>
<td>Rock Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1112</td>
<td>Jazz</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1113</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1114</td>
<td>Mozart</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1116</td>
<td>Beethoven</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1117</td>
<td>George Gershwin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1118</td>
<td>Music Therapy 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1120</td>
<td>Sound Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1123</td>
<td>Music of the Classical Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1125</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1133</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1134</td>
<td>Music of the Classical Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1135</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1136</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1137</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1138</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1139</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music History and Analysis**

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

- MUSC 1201 | Music Theory 1 | 4 SH
- MUSC 1241 | Musicianship 1 | 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 | Music Theory 2 | 4 SH
- MUSC 1242 | Musicianship 2 | 1 SH

**PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE**

Complete the following course:

- MUSC 2308 | Principles of Music Literature | 4 SH

**MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- MUSC 2311 | Historical Traditions: America | 4 SH
- MUSC 2312 | Historical Traditions: Classical | 4 SH
- MUSC 2313 | Historical Traditions: World | 4 SH
- MUSC 3550 | Historical Traditions: Special Topics | 4 SH
- MUSC 3560 | Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 | 4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the Department of Music.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Ethnomusicology**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- ANTH 1101 | Peoples and Cultures | 4 SH
- or MUSC 1127 | Introduction to World Music | 4 SH
- or MUSC 2313 | Historical Traditions: World | 4 SH
- MUSC 3350 | Introduction to Ethnomusicology | 4 SH
- MUSC 4641 | Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology | 4 SH

**ETHNOMUSICOOLOGY ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

- AFAM 1104 | The African-American Experience through Music | 4 SH
- AFRS 1128 | The African Experience through Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1104 | Survey of African-American Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 | Music of Africa | 4 SH
- MUSC 1129 | Music of the Middle East | 4 SH
- MUSC 1130 | Music of Asia | 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Industry**

**MUSIC THEORY**

Complete the following course:

- MUSC 1119 | Fundamentals of Western Music Theory | 4 SH

**MUSIC APPRECIATION**

Complete one course from the following list:

- MUSC 1101 | Introduction to Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1103 | Music as a Social Expression | 4 SH
- MUSC 1104 | Survey of African-American Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1105 | Music of the USA | 4 SH
- MUSC 1106 | Women in Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1107 | Introduction to Opera | 4 SH
- MUSC 1108 | Music and Poetry | 4 SH
- MUSC 1109 | Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1110 | Music in Popular Culture | 4 SH
- MUSC 1111 | Rock Music | 4 SH
- MUSC 1112 | Jazz | 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 | Film Music | 4 SH
Minor in Music Performance

Requirements for admission into the minor:
- MUSC 1120 Sound Health 4 SH
- MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1126 New Directions in Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Students interested in music industry concentrations must take the program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- MUSC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
- MUSC 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

Music Industry Concentrators Only

- MUSC 1205 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH
- MUSC 1210 Music Industry 2 4 SH

Performance Practice

Complete the following course:
- MUSC 4621 Seminar in Performance Practice 4 SH

Music Lessons

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):
- MUSC 1901 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1902 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1903 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1904 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1908 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1909 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1910 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 1 SH

Music Electives

Complete two electives from the following list:
- MUSC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
- MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
- MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
- MUSC 1108 Music and Poetry 4 SH
- MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH

GPA Requirement

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Music Recording

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

- **MUSC 1110** Music in Popular Culture 4 SH
- **MUSC 1111** Rock Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1112** Jazz 4 SH
- **MUSC 1113** Film Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1114** Mozart 4 SH
- **MUSC 1115** Debussy and the Music of Paris 4 SH
- **MUSC 1116** Beethoven 4 SH
- **MUSC 1117** George Gershwin 4 SH
- **MUSC 1121** Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1122** Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
- **MUSC 1123** Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
- **MUSC 1124** Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
- **MUSC 1125** Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1126** New Directions in Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1127** Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1128** Music of Africa 4 SH
- **MUSC 1129** Music of the Middle East 4 SH
- **MUSC 1130** Music of Asia 4 SH
- **MUSC 1131** Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- **MUSC 1132** Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
- **MUSC 1135** Coltrane 4 SH
- **MUSC 1136** What’s Playing at Symphony? 4 SH
- **MUSC 1139** Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order 4 SH
- **MUSC 1250** Instrumentation and Orchestration 4 SH
- **MUSC 2137** Viennese School 1 4 SH
- **MUSC 2138** Viennese School 2 4 SH
- **MUSC 2208** Jazz Improvisation 4 SH
- **MUSC 2209** Conducting 4 SH
- **MUSC 2210** Songwriting 4 SH
- **MUSC 2307** Sight-Singing 4 SH
- **MUSC 2501** Soundscapes of the Mediterranean 4 SH
- **MUSC 2502** Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH
- **MUSC 3337** Writing about Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 3350** Introduction to Ethnomusicology 4 SH
- **MUSC 3470** War and Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 3501** Modernizing Tradition in Balinese Performing Arts 4 SH
- **MUSC 3540** Special Topics in Music Analysis 4 SH
- **MUSC 3541** Music Analysis Seminar 4 SH

RECORDING ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:

- **MUSI 2232** Music Recording 1 4 SH
- **MUSI 2331** Music Recording 2 4 SH
- **MUSI 3341** Music Recording 3—Mixing and Mastering 4 SH
- **MUSI 2233** Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
- **MUSI 2341** Music Supervision 1 4 SH
- **MUSI 3335** Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

See page 123.

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

For certificate requirements, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf.
The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or the generalist option. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education.

Academic Progression Standards
Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses. The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
  (to be completed twice)

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Preapproved Template Program in Theatre
The Department of Theatre offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

BA in Theatre

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

Theatre Major Requirements
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

Onstage
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History/Literature/Criticism
Complete three courses from the following list:
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
  and complete the following course:
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Theatre Concentration
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
- THTR 2343 Acting 3 4 SH

Concentration in Production
Complete the following course:
- THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH
  and two additional courses from the following list:
- THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
THTR 2385  Pattern Drafting and Costume  4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 3465  Theatrical Drafting  4 SH

_Theatre General Electives_
Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:
THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

_EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT_
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

_THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT_
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

_GENERAL ELECTIVES_
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

_COOPERATIVE EDUCATION_
If elected

_RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT_
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

_UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS_
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

_BS in Theatre_

_NU CORE REQUIREMENTS_
See page 32 for requirement list.

_THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS_
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

_Theatre Background and History_
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH

_Onstage_
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1120  Acting 1  4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 3550  Concepts of Directing  4 SH

_Backstage_
Complete the following two courses:
THTR 1131  Technical Theatre 1  4 SH
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design  4 SH

_History/Literature/Criticism_
Complete three courses from the following list:
THTR 1210  Theatre and Society  4 SH
THTR 2315  Theatre/Modernism  4 SH

THTR 2335  Contemporary Theatre  4 SH
THTR 3450  Shakespeare in Performance  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH

_Rehearsal and Performance_
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH
and complete the following course:
THTR 4702  Capstone Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

_THEATRE CONCENTRATION_
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

_Concentration in Performance_
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1250  Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre  4 SH
THTR 2342  Acting 2  4 SH
THTR 2343  Acting 3  4 SH

_Concentration in Production_
Complete the following course:
THTR 2365  Technical Theatre 2  4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
THTR 2370  Lighting Design for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 2380  Costume Design  4 SH
THTR 2385  Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction  4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 3465  Theatrical Drafting  4 SH

_Theatre General Electives_
Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:
THTR 2300 to THTR 4699
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre
Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/ GRADE REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3930</td>
<td>Topics in International Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior/Senior Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
- CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
- CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
- AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH

**THEATRE REQUIREMENTS**
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Theatre Introduction**
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH

**History and Theory**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

**Onstage**
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

**Backstage**
Complete the following course:
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

**Practicum/Experiential Learning**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

**CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA (BA Students Only)
See page 33 for requirement list.

Media and Screen Studies Requirements

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

Theatre Requirements

Introduction to Theatre
Complete the following four courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

Performance Track
Complete two courses from the following list:
THTR 1125 (pending approval)
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Production Track
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3470 (pending approval)
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following course:
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Integrative Requirement (for MSCR/The)

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
Complete the following course:
THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Theatre

Note: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1130 Actors and Acting 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2344 Intermediate Acting 4 SH

THEATRE PRACTICUM
Complete the following course:
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1130 Actors and Acting 4 SH
- THTR 2310 American Musical Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3570 Musical Theatre Technique 4 SH

MUSIC THEORY
Complete one of the following courses:
- MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH

MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
- MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
- MUSC 2210 Songwriting 4 SH
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2330 Playwriting 1 4 SH
- THTR 2344 Intermediate Acting 4 SH

VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE
Complete one of the following courses:
- MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Modern business faces many opportunities and challenges due to increasing globalization of economies; political change; and the effects of foreign policy, technological advances, regulatory policies, and economic policies. The result is increased demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address this changing environment.

Programs in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The school’s goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The school offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings where business theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D’Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support. After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

**Academic Progression Standards**

In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

- Freshmen must complete at least 24 semester hours (SH) in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Freshmen must achieve a 2.000 in the following business core courses:
  - BUSN 1101 Sustaining Business in the New Economy 4 SH
  - ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
  - ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
  - MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

  Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

  Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

**Pass/Fail Option**

D’Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

**Taking Courses While on Co-op**

It is D’Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.
External Transfer to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:
Students may transfer a maximum of 80 SH of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted; 64 SH may be applied as credits toward the degree.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:
Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

Graduation Requirements

The school reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 SH. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business during the final four semesters preceding graduation (64 SH).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

Minor in Business Administration

ACCOUNTING
Complete the following course:
ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

FINANCE
Nonengineering students should complete the following course.
Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:
FINA 2209 Financial Management 4 SH
Engineering students should complete one of the following courses:
CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering 4 SH
IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
ME 2315 Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering 4 SH

MARKETING
Complete the following course. Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for MKTG 2209:
MKTG 2209 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean’s office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:
ENTR 1201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
FINA 1209 Personal Finance 4 SH
FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Pharmacy students may use the following course as a business elective:

**PHMD 6250  Pharmacy Care Management  3 SH**

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Emerging Markets**
The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into first-world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of operating in an emerging market, including the impact of the political, legal, and economic environment on these companies, with a summer field project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

**Minor in Emerging Markets**

**EMERGING MARKETS**
Complete the following course:

**INTB 2501  Competing to Win in Emerging Markets  4 SH**

**FIELD RESEARCH**
Complete 8 semester hours of field research in the following program location:

**INTB 3316  Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil  4 SH**

with **INTB 3318  Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil  4 SH**

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- **CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH**
- or **HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH**
- **HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH**
- **LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH**
- **POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH**
- **POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH**
- **POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH**

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Global Social Entrepreneurship**
Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance lending as part of the field project. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

**Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship**

*Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.*

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:

**ENTR 2206  Social Entrepreneurship  4 SH**

**RESEARCH COURSES**
Complete a two-course research program from the following list:

- **ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH**
- with **ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH**
- **ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH**
- with **ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispianist and Latin America  4 SH**
- **HUSV 4866  Intercultural Studies through Human Services  4 SH**
- with **HUSV 4945  Leadership and International Program Development  4 SH**

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- **ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH**
- **ANTH 3120  Consumer Cultures  4 SH**
- **ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Lending to the Poor  4 SH**
- **HUSV 3550  Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism  4 SH**
- **HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH**
- **INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH**
- **INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH**
- **LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society  4 SH**
- **LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH**
- **POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH**
- **POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH**
- **POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH**

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
## Sustainable Business Practices

Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

## Minor in Sustainable Business Practices

*Note:* No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

### SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIELD RESEARCH

Complete a two-course field research project from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3328</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1145</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 2334</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3425</td>
<td>Energy Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1011</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1120</td>
<td>Oceans and Coasts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4680</td>
<td>Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1132</td>
<td>Energy, Environment, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

## Entrepreneurship

Students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with starting and growing their own business. Students have an opportunity to work in interdisciplinary teams to create and develop a business through the program. Project work in class can also lead to new ventures advanced through the Entrepreneurs Club and IDEA. The interdisciplinary minor in entrepreneurship is available to nonbusiness students only. Business students should pursue a concentration in entrepreneurship.

## Minor in Entrepreneurship

*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Planning for Growth Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

Accounting Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

214 Hayden Hall
617.373.3241
617.373.8628 (fax)

Marc H. Meyer, Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship, Matthews Distinguished Professor, and Group Coordinator, ma.meyer@neu.edu

By combining technological and service innovation with the great incentive to enhance personal wealth, today’s entrepreneur is an important engine for growth and job creation in our economy. Entrepreneurs come in many varieties: from those who start one-person firms to those who start growth ventures that will go public and become large companies. Rather than starting their own businesses, some of our students assume responsibility for family businesses and expand them through new strategies and financing. Other students are hired by large corporations that are trying to learn entrepreneurial thinking to create new business units and renew traditional product lines. Still others are interested in social entrepreneurship.

The entrepreneurship and innovation concentration guides students through the process of developing new business concepts, writing business plans for those concepts, and seeking venture financing. We expose students to a wide range of entrepreneurs and investors. We also demonstrate how a small, growing business should be managed, which will help some of our students better manage and expand their existing family owned businesses.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 2302 Business Model Design 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Market Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Entrepreneurship

Note: This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing  4 SH
ENTR 2305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 4501  Planning for Growth Ventures  4 SH

TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT
Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Finance

The role of people trained in finance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
**Finance Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

---

**MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
**MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**

**Finance Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. **Note:** Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree’s required courses in international business administration and must choose a concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, and management information systems. Further, the student has two BSIB program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs.

a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a French, Spanish (Spain or Mexico), German, Italian, Chinese (China and Hong Kong), Japanese, or Portuguese (Brazil) track. They are expected to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. Students are required to study in the language of their choice in a partner university abroad for at least one semester and to complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment abroad in order to sharpen their language proficiency, cross-cultural capabilities, and business skills. At the end of their studies, students can earn a minor in their chosen language.

b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs are required to take courses that lead to a minor in the specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in England or Ireland. After their study in the partner university, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.
Students may earn both the BSIB degree from Northeastern University and the degree of our partner university if they choose to extend their study in the partner institution for their final year. Students should contact the BSIB advisors for course schedules.

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Introductory Course**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses. **Note:** INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- FINA 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six Chinese language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
- CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- CHNS 2201 Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- CHNS 2202 Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- CHNS 3201 Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- CHNS 3202 Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH
- CHNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Chinese 1—BSIB 4 SH
- CHNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Chinese 2—BSIB 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Chinese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Chinese

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

MATHEMATICS
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

STATISTICS
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

ACCOUNTING
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

FINANCE
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202  Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context  4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202  Organizational Behavior in a Global Context  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202  Becoming a Global Manager  4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202  Analyzing the Global Business Environment  4 SH
INTB 3202  Managing the International Assignment  4 SH
INTB 4202  Executing Global Strategy  4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Planning for Growth Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Small Business Service and Retail Creation  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Social Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 2320  Business Model Design for Social Impact  4 SH
ENTR 3215  Family Business Management  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Lending to the Poor  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3325  Sustainable Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219  Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity

**Concentration in Management**

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six French language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
FRNH 1101 Elementary French 1 4 SH
FRNH 1102 Elementary French 2 4 SH
FRNH 2201 Intermediate French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 2202 Intermediate French 2—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 3201 Advanced French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 3202 Advanced French 2—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 4201 Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 4202 Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in French.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in French

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH
### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4510 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six German language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
- GRMN 1101 Elementary German 1 4 SH
- GRMN 1102 Elementary German 2 4 SH
- GRMN 2201 Intermediate German 1—BSIB 4 SH
- GRMN 2202 Intermediate German 2—BSIB 4 SH
- GRMN 3201 Advanced German 1—BSIB 4 SH
- GRMN 3202 Advanced German 2—BSIB 4 SH
- GRMN 4201 Advanced Proficiency German 1—BSIB 4 SH
- GRMN 4202 Advanced Proficiency German 2—BSIB

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in German.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215  Family Business Management  4 SH
- INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
- MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
- MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
- MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
- MISM 3305  Information Resource Management       | 4  |
- MISM 3404  Data Communications                    | 4  |
- MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
- MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing                      | 4  |
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management         | 4  |
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing                             | 4  |
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems       | 4  |

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
- MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
- MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
- MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
- MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
- MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
- MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
- MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
- SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
- POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH

**Regional Analysis Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following lists:

**AFRICA**

- AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
- AFRS 1180  African History  4 SH
- AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
- AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- AFRS 2391  African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3428  African Languages  4 SH
- AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 3470  Identity and Nationalism in Africa  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: European History to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>Early Modern and Contemporary History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1295</td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2286</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1237</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1238</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN AMERICA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics Elective Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequality</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT**
Open Electives
Complete two elective courses.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>Business Model Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4340</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4420</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Japanese

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—JAPANESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the six following Japanese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Japanese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Japanese

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Introductory Course**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2320</td>
<td>Business Model Design for Social Impact</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Finance

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Management

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Management Information Systems

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Marketing

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4420</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4512</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the six following Portuguese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
- PORT 1101 Elementary Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 1102 Elementary Portuguese 2 4 SH
- PORT 2101 Intermediate Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 2102 Intermediate Portuguese 2 4 SH
- PORT 3101 Advanced Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 3102 Advanced Portuguese 2 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Portuguese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Portuguese

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORG 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3320 International Financial Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—SPANISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six Spanish language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 2201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 2202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3201</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3202</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 4201</td>
<td>Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 4202</td>
<td>Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

112 Hayden Hall
617.373.2452
617.373.2491 (fax)
Edward G. Wertheim, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator, e.wertheim@neu.edu

Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must understand the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, and diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills. This includes studying the principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students have the opportunity to improve their managing skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.”

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

Management Required Course
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Elective Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Planning for Growth Ventures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Small Business Service and Retail Creation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2320</td>
<td>Business Model Design for Social Impact</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Firm</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3303</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2720</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4310</td>
<td>Working Capital Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4312</td>
<td>Issues in Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4320</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4410</td>
<td>Valuation and Value Creation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4412</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4420</td>
<td>Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4512</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4514</td>
<td>Investment Banking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4516</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4518</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4602</td>
<td>Turnaround Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4604</td>
<td>Fixed-Income Securities</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4608</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Strategy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3406</td>
<td>Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Marius M. Solomon, Professor and Group Coordinator, m.solomon@neu.edu

In the global information age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively. To that end, the goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems and information technology to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today’s business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. They also have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Managers in the information-systems function need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.
### CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

#### INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**Management Information Systems Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**Management Information Systems Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

#### Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

#### International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

#### Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

#### Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

#### Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

#### Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

#### Concentration in Accounting

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**
*Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.*

#### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

#### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
**D’Amore-McKim School of Business**

**ENTR 4506** Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.
BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MARKETING
www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad
202 Hayden Hall
617.373.3260
617.373.8366 (fax)
Bruce H. Clark, Associate Professor and Group Coordinator, b.clark@neu.edu

All activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to customer are classified as marketing concerns. Customer identification and creating the offering to respond to the customer are essential in all businesses. This requires consideration of research, product design, packaging, pricing, distribution channels, marketing communications, selling, and service.

The concentration in marketing is designed to familiarize students with the marketing process and to give them the theoretical concepts, skills, and tools to enter and to advance successfully in any one of many possible career paths in marketing research, marketing communications, retail management, or sales management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

CONCENTRATION in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Concentration in Management Information Systems

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

Business GPA Requirement

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

General Electives

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Marius M. Solomon, Professor and Group Coordinator,
m.solomon@neu.edu

From the Fortune 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all companies have a supply chain function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company’s materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, management information systems, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Supply Chain Management Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supply Chain Management Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
FINA 4616 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MGMT 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
The School of Technological Entrepreneurship (STE) operates at the intersection of business and the sciences, engineering, and the creative industries. The STE programs provide potential entrepreneurs the opportunity to study all aspects of product development, marketing, and business practices that are associated with technology-based ventures, as well as the associated commercialization of technology-based products.

Undergraduate students interested in becoming technological entrepreneurs have the opportunity to acquire skills in one of two programs. Business students may follow the technological entrepreneurship track within the entrepreneurship concentration, while students from other colleges may earn a minor in entrepreneurship.

**Minor in Entrepreneurship**

*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:
- ENTR 2301  Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH
- ENTR 2305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 4501  Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

**TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:
- ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**Business Administration Combined Majors**

**BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241  Calculus I 4 SH
- MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**

Complete the following course:
- ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

**Business Core Option**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting 4 SH
- MISM 2301  Management Information Systems 4 SH
- SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Business Statistics**

Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301  Business Statistics 4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201  Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Professional Development**

Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103  Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EEAM 2000  Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

- IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
- IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
- IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH

Art + Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION

Marketing Requirements
Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Marketing Electives
Complete three electives from the lists below. At least one course must be from marketing and one from interactive media:

- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
- IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH
- IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
### Concentration in Finance

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENT 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- FINA 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### Concentration in Management

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INBT 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

### Concentration in Management Information Systems

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE COURSES

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:
- IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:
- BUSINESS CAPSTONE
  - Complete the following course:
  - MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE
  - Complete the following two courses:
  - IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
  - IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220  Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:
CS 2600  Computer Organization 4 SH
CS 3200  Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3600  Systems and Networks 4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar 1 SH

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201  Financial Management 4 SH
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics 4 SH
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior 4 SH
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514  Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
or STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503  Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Complete the following course. Note: MISM 3305 is an integrative course:
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation  Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215  Family Business Management  4 SH
- or INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
- MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
- MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
- MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
- MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
- MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
- MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
- MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
- MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
- MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
- MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
- MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
- MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
- MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
- MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
- MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
- SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Information Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division Information Science Elective
Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Planning for Growth Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Small Business Service and Retail Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus I for Science and Engineering 4 SH
**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra**
Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

**OPTION 1**
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

**OPTION 2**
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete three mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
MATH 4681 Probability and Risks 4 SH
MATH 4682 Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
**Finance**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete the following course:
STR 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**
Complete the following course. Note: This course also counts toward the finance concentration:
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**

**Finance Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**Finance Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
RECOMMENDED
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION Introductory Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION Capstone Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3215</td>
<td>Family Business Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3305</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3308</td>
<td>Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Political Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1102  Personal Skill Development for Business  1 SH
POLS 1000  Political Science at Northeastern  1 SH

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Economics
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103  Professional Development for Business Co-op  1 SH
EESH 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing  4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FIN 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
FIN 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH

FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 4306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective.
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, healthcare, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science. The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations extends the regular BS in computer science by requiring a significant number of courses in security and in networks both wired and wireless. This program is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

**Academic Progression Standards**

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 semester hours of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
  - CS 1800 and CS 2500, each with a grade of at least C–
  - ENGW 1111 or equivalent ENGW 1102

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middler</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To graduate</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

**Program Length**

Normally, the undergraduate program is five years, with seven full academic semesters and two to three six-month periods of cooperative education. Some students may complete the program in four years with a reduced cooperative education component. The college is strongly committed to the cooperative education program because the opportunity to integrate academic learning with practical experience in industry can greatly contribute to a student’s personal and professional development.
Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH
- CS 4750 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
- CS 4760 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH
- CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Science Requirement
Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

CHEMISTRY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Electrical Engineering
Complete the following course:
EECE 3230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3300</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3600</td>
<td>Systems and Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE/CYBER OPERATIONS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Overview 1
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses for Cyber Operations Concentration
Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4700</td>
<td>Network Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4740</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5770</td>
<td>Software Vulnerabilities and Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 6710</td>
<td>Wireless Network</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5010</td>
<td>Foundations of Information Assurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Requirement
Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH  with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH  with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH

CHEMISTRY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH  with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH  with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH  with ENVR 1201  Lab for ENVR 1200  1 SH
ENVR 1202  History of Earth and Life  4 SH  with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History  1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH  with ENVR 1201  Lab for ENVR 1200  1 SH
and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
ENVR 2310  Earth Materials  4 SH  with ENVR 2311  Lab for ENVR 2310  1 SH
ENVR 2340  Earth Landforms and Processes  4 SH  with ENVR 2341  Lab for ENVR 2340  1 SH
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH  with ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH
ENVR 4106  Coastal Processes  4 SH  with ENVR 4107  Lab for ENVR 4106  1 SH
ENVR 4500  Applied Hydrogeology  4 SH  with ENVR 4501  Lab for ENVR 4500  1 SH
ENVR 5244  Sedimentation  4 SH  with ENVR 5245  Lab for ENVR 5244  1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1202  History of Earth and Life  4 SH  with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History  1 SH
ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life  4 SH  with ENVR 5243  Lab for ENVR 5242  1 SH

PHYSICS
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH  with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH  with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH  with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH  with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations
Complete the following course:
EECE 3324  Computer Architecture and Organization  4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111  College Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:
IS 4200  Information Retrieval  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH
MATH 2310  Discrete Mathematics  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 33 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
        1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
        1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation
        1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:
CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Science Courses
Complete one course with corresponding lab and recitation or interactive learning seminar for one of the following groups:
BIOLOGY
   BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
   with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
CHEMISTRY
   CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
   with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
   CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
   with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
   ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
   with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
   ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
   with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
PHYSICS
   PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
   with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
   PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
   with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
   PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
   PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
   with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE

Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a
directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 4200 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4024
MATH 4026 to MATH 4581

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Requirement**

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1114</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Lab for Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5245</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5244</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Lab for Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1146</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1147</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1148</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1147</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical Engineering**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3230</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Computer Scientists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.
Minor in Computer Science

The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. Note: Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

REQUARED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:

- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1
- **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2
- **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510

COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

- **CS 2000** to **CS 4989**
- **IS 4200** Information Retrieval
- **IS 4300** Human Computer Interaction
- **IS 4700** Social Information Systems

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3600</td>
<td>Systems and Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science
Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Managing Information
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information Science Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1209</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1231</td>
<td>Principles of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2531</td>
<td>Application of Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3532</td>
<td>Theories of Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600</td>
<td>to CS 7999 but not CS 5010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3560</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>to IS 7999 but not IS 4900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4512</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information Technology Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2390</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH  
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH  
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH  
PSYC 4520  Language and the Brain  4 SH  
PSYC 4604  Laboratory in Learning and Motivation  4 SH  
PSYC 4606  Laboratory in Biological Psychology  4 SH  
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH  
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH  
PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH  

MATHMATICS REQUIREMENTS  

Calculus  
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:  
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH  
or MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH  

Statistics  
Complete the following course:  
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH  

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS  

Economics  
Complete the following course:  
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH  

Psychology  
Complete the following two courses:  
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH  
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH  

Organizational Behavior  
Complete the following course:  
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH  
or ORGB 3209  Organizational Behavior  4 SH  

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGWISH REQUIREMENT  

College Writing  
Complete the following course:  
ENGW 1111  College Writing  4 SH  

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:  
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH  
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH  

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES  

Science Elective  
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.  

Additional General Electives  
Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.  

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses  

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT  
Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.  

GENERAL ELECTIVES  
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.  

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.  

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS  
133 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required  

Minor in Information Science  
The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.  

REQUIRED COURSES  
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:  
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH  
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH  
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH  
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH  
IS 2000  Principles of Information Science  4 SH  

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES  
Complete two courses from the following list:  
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH  
IS 2000 to IS 4989  

GPA REQUIREMENT  
2.000 GPA required in the minor  

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

**BS in Computer Science and Information Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

- **CS 1200** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- **CS 1210** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

- **CS 1220** Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures 4 SH
- **with CS 1801** Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- **with CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- **with CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- **with CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following eight courses:

- **CS 2600** Computer Organization 4 SH
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3600** Systems and Networks 4 SH
- **CS 3800** Theory of Computation 4 SH
- **CS 4400** Programming Languages 4 SH
- **CS 4500** Software Development 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Required Courses in Information Science**
Complete the following five courses:

- **IS 2000** Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- **IS 3500** Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- **IS 4300** Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- **IS 4800** Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- **IS 4900** Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**Sociology**
Complete the following course:
- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**Managing Information**
Complete the following course:
- **MISM 3305** Information Resource Management 4 SH

**Economics**
Complete the following course:
- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Psychology**
Complete the following course:
- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- **ORGB 3209** Organizational Behavior 4 SH
  or **ORGB 3201** Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- **ECON 2350** Statistics 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- **ENGW 1111** College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENG 3302 but may substitute ENG 3301:

- **ENGW 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives
Complete four additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1000</td>
<td>Biology at Northeastern</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and BIOL 1106</td>
<td>Introduction to Experiential Education</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Courses

Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1114</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Biology Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- **Biol 3405** Neurobiology 4 SH
- **Biol 3407** Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
- **Biol 5547** Sociobiology 4 SH
- **Biol 5551** Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 5552** Lab for Biol 5551 1 SH
- **Biol 5569** Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
- **Biol 5581** Biological Imaging 4 SH
- **Biol 5587** Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
- **Biol 6308** Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives**

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

- **Biol 2311** Ecology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2312** Lab for Biol 2311 1 SH
- **Biol 2313** Plant Biology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2314** Lab for Biol 2313 1 SH
- **Biol 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2316** Lab for Biol 2315 1 SH
- **Biol 2317** Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2318** Lab for Biol 2317 1 SH
- **Biol 2319** Cell Biology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2320** Lab for Biol 2319 1 SH
- **Biol 2321** Microbiology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2322** Lab for Biol 2321 1 SH
- **Biol 2323** Biochemistry 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2324** Lab for Biol 2323 1 SH
- **Biol 2325** Marine Biology 4 SH
  - with **Biol 2326** Lab for Biol 2325 1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

- **Biol 2311** to **Biol 4989**

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

**Calculus**

- **Math 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- **Math 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**Probability and Statistics**

- **Math 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

- **Soc 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

- **Engw 1111** College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take Engw 3302 but may substitute Engw 3301:

- **Engw 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- **Engw 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Business Administration**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

- **Cs 1200** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- **Cs 1210** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

- **Cs 1220** Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH
**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following six courses:

- CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:

- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Upper-Division CS/IS Elective**
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**BUSINESS COURSES**

**Required Business Courses**
Complete the following seven courses:

- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
- or STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation and Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation and Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Complete the following course. Note: MISM 3305 is an integrative course:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COLLEGE SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list: Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

*Computer Science Overview*
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

*Computer Science Fundamental Courses*
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

*Computer Science Required Courses*
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

*Computer Science Senior Seminar*
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

*Computer Science Integrative Courses*
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

*Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses*
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

*Required Digital Art Courses*
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

PHOTOGRAHY
ARTD 4360 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4560 Still Digital Imaging 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

ANIMATION
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH

VIDEO
ARTD 4580 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4585 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

HISTORY
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Capstone Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ARTD 4530 Contemporary Directions in Digital Art 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH

General Requirements
Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-wide Requirements
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH
## Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4900</td>
<td>Earth and Environmental Science Capstone</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3302</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3303</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3302</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3418</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5280</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental Science Electives

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3400</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4563</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5201</td>
<td>Geologic Field Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5202</td>
<td>Environmental Science Field</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5270</td>
<td>Glacial and Quaternary History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5271</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5270</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5280</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

### Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

### College Writing

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4700 Network Fundamentals 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following five courses:
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Game Design Electives
Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives
Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.
The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 2101 Physics Principles for Games 4 SH
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH
CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4850 Building Game Engines 4 SH
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 4 SH
IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

Art + Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
### CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

#### Art + Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art + Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art + Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4910</td>
<td>Computer Science Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Digital Art——Animation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation Studio 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation Studio 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation Studio 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Digital Art——Photography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4560</td>
<td>Still Digital Imaging</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Digital Art——Video

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Game Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2150</td>
<td>Programming for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3150</td>
<td>Game Design Algorithms</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3250</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Graphic Design**

- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**

- IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
- IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
- IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- IM 3600 Market Analysis for the Creative Industries 4 SH
- IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH
- IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

**Mathematics**

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

The following course:

- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please see your advisor.

**Psychology**

- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

---

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.
MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses
A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
JRNL 3610 Multimedia Storytelling 4 SH

Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
JRNL 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
See page 32 for requirement list.

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH
Completes the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH Reflection Seminar 1

Co-op Seminar

Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000 or MATH 4682

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Course
Complete the following course:

IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

Music Composition and Technology Courses

Music Theory
Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Music Literature and History
Complete the following course:

MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Technology
Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course
Complete the following course:

MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
**Music Lessons**
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

**Music Elective Requirements**
Complete two additional courses from the following list:
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundations of Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Computer Science and Physics

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**PHYSICS COURSES**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2372</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 2371</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES**

**Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4997</td>
<td>Computer Science Thesis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4998</td>
<td>Computer Science Thesis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS CAPSTONE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5318</td>
<td>Principles of Experimental Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Elective**

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

**Physics Electives**

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2351</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4525</td>
<td>Applied Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Information Science and Business Administration**

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**Computer and Information Science Courses**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3305</td>
<td>Information Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3404</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division Information Science Elective**
Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Courses**

**Required Business Courses**
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Concentration**
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**Accounting Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accounting Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Planning for Growth Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Small Business Service and Retail Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  - with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following three courses. Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

**Information Science**
Complete the following five courses, including senior project. Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list: Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
- CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

**Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

**Information Science Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

**Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**Sustainability Focus Courses**

Complete the following course:

- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5202 Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
with CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4700</td>
<td>Social Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1101</td>
<td>Journalism 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2201</td>
<td>Journalism 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2301</td>
<td>Journalism 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3610</td>
<td>Multimedia Storytelling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 1150</td>
<td>Interpreting the Day’s News</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 2350</td>
<td>History of Journalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 3550</td>
<td>Law of the Press</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 4650</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics and Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculus
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with this goal, while providing a practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside of engineering to allow for an increased awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in different areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students in the University Honors Program may participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science programs in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program
The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter the BS/MS Program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

Academic Standards

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS
In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student’s academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.
GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION
A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION
Full-time students in the College of Engineering may be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of each semester of the first year, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an in-major GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of the fourth full-term academic semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester thereafter, or
- Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades), or
- Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor.

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL
Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:

- Earning less than a 1.800 semester GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
- Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor, or
- Remaining on academic probation after two full academic semesters.

In addition, students earning less than a 1.000 GPA in any full-term academic semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.
Materials Science and Engineering
The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow’s electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following course:

ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

**ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN**
Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):
The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineering is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The program educational objectives are as follows. Within a few years after graduation, graduates of the chemical engineering program are expected to obtain the ability to (1) function successfully in a variety of fields in chemical engineering or in advanced study that uses the problem-solving skills taught in chemical engineering; (2) identify problems, collect necessary information, and analyze data to draw appropriate conclusions and to make informed decisions; (3) function effectively in a diverse workplace using interpersonal and communicative skills gained from their chemical engineering training; (4) recognize an economic, environmental, health and safety, or sustainability situation in need of improvement, then make suggestions that improve this situation.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.

**BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 32 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.
**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Corresponding Lecture Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1116</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Corresponding Lecture Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2308</td>
<td>Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2310</td>
<td>Transport Processes 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHME 2311</td>
<td>Lab for CHME 2310</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2320</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3312</td>
<td>Transport Processes 2 and Separations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHME 3313</td>
<td>Lab for CHME 3312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3322</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4510</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Kinetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4512</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Process Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4701</td>
<td>Separations and Process Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4703</td>
<td>Chemical Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Engineering Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
- CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
- EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
- ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
- GE 1111 Engineering Design | 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation | 4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

- GE 1110 Engineering Design | 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation | 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

**Advanced Chemistry Requirement**
Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

**Required Advanced Chemistry**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

**Engineering Problem Solving and Computation**

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
CHME 2320  Chemical Engineering 4 SH
  Thermodynamics 1
CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
with CHME 3313  Lab for CHME 3312 2 SH
CHME 3322  Chemical Engineering 4 SH
  Thermodynamics 2
CHME 4510  Chemical Engineering Kinetics 4 SH
CHME 4701  Separations and Process Analysis 4 SH
CHME 4703  Chemical Process Design 4 SH
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH

**Advanced Engineering Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

**Professional Development**
Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
CHME 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111  College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Chemical Engineering**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Biochemical Engineering**

*Note: Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.*

**REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES**
Complete the following eight courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1115  General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
with BIOL 1116  Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
or BIOL 1111  General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry 4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
or MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
or MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH

MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
CHME 2308  Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 2310  Transport Processes 1  4 SH
CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations  4 SH
CHME 5630  Biochemical Engineering  4 SH

CAPSTONE
Complete the following course:
CHME 4703  Chemical Process Design  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program at Northeastern University seeks to prepare students to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Our goal is to graduate students who will be technically competent, creative, critical thinkers, and skilled as communicators. Their educational background qualifies them to seek licensure as professional engineers and/or to pursue graduate study in civil engineering. They have an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge base in science, engineering, and general studies that allows them flexibility in career development and graduate education. At the same time, our graduates should be responsible and scientifically educated citizens, prepared to contribute personally as well as professionally to an educated, democratic society.

By participating in our cooperative education program, our graduates will have an opportunity to explore what career objectives fit their own skills and interests. The goal of this program is to offer students valuable professional experience and contacts that will help get them started in their professional career, as well as the development of career management skills.

The program educational objectives are as follows. The civil engineering program at Northeastern University prepares graduates to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Within a few years of graduation, many of our graduates will be working in responsible engineering positions that will qualify them to take the PE exam, and they will be prepared to successfully pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.
The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Mathematics/Science Requirement
Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy 4 SH
for Civil Engineering
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Engineering Requirement
Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2221 Statics and Strength of Materials 4 SH
CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
CIVE 2320 Structural Analysis 1 4 SH
CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
or CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
CIVE 2331 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
CIVE 2340 Soil Mechanics 4 SH
with CIVE 2341 Lab for CIVE 2340 1 SH

Senior Design Project
Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4765 Senior Design Project—Environmental 5 SH
CIVE 4766 Senior Design Project—Geotechnical 5 SH
CIVE 4767 Senior Design Project—Structural 5 SH
CIVE 4768 Senior Design Project—Transportation 5 SH

Civil Engineering Project Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH

Civil Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:

CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
CIVE 4534 Environmental Engineering 2 3 SH
with CIVE 4535 Lab for CIVE 4534 1 SH
CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives 4 SH
CIVE 4575 Construction Management 3 SH
CIVE 4990 Elective 4 SH
CIVE 5321 Geoenvironmental Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5337 Transportation Planning and Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5376 Traffic Engineering 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

CIVE 5522 Structural Analysis 2 4 SH
CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5699 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:
CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete the following three courses:
CIVE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
CIVE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
ENVR 5290 Engineering Geology 4 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in CIVE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that graduates should (1) obtain successful careers in electrical and computer engineering and related disciplines through substantial technical contributions, continued employment, professional recognition, advancement in responsibilities, a professional network, and personal satisfaction; and (2) pursue advanced study such as graduate study in engineering or related disciplines, if desired.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students’ levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

Electrical Engineering

The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, healthcare, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Professional Development Requirement
Complete the following three courses:
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.
MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Electrical Engineering Minor
A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. Note: Computer engineering majors should consult an academic advisor to discuss modified requirements for the minor.

CORE COURSES
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
EECE 2210 Electrical Engineering 4 SH
with EECE 2211 Lab for EECE 2210 1 SH
EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH

ELECTIVE CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs:
EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 3440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves 4 SH
with EECE 3441 Lab for EECE 3440 1 SH

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
EECE 3410 Electronics 2 4 SH
EECE 3440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves 4 SH
with EECE 3441 Lab for EECE 3440 1 SH
EECE 3464 Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
EECE 4524 VLSI Design 4 SH
with EECE 4525 Lab for EECE 4524 1 SH
EECE 4572 Communications Systems 4 SH
EECE 4574 Wireless Communication Circuits 4 SH
EECE 4604 Semiconductor Device Theory 4 SH
EECE 4642 Antennas 4 SH
EECE 4644 Microwave Circuits and Networks 4 SH
EECE 4692 Subsurface Sensing and Imaging 4 SH
EECE 5580 Classical Control Systems 4 SH
with EECE 5581 Lab for EECE 5580 1 SH
EECE 5606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH
EECE 5666 Digital Signal Processing 4 SH
with EECE 5667 Lab for EECE 5666 1 SH
EECE 5680 Electric Drives 4 SH
EECE 5682 Power Systems Analysis 1 4 SH
with EECE 5683 Power Systems Lab 1 SH
EECE 5684 Power Electronics 4 SH
EECE 5686 Electrical Machines 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Computer Engineering
The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.
BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

- **CHEM 1151** General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2310** Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
- **MATH 2341** Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering I 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- **PHYS 1153** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- **PHYS 1155** Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- **PHYS 1157** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- **CS 1500** Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
  - with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **EECE 2322** Digital Logic Design 4 SH
  - with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- **EECE 2410** Circuits 4 SH
  - with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
- **EECE 2412** Electronics 1 4 SH
  - with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- **EECE 3324** Computer Architecture and Organization 4 SH
- **EECE 3326** Optimization Methods 4 SH
- **EECE 4628** Computer and Telecommunication Networks 4 SH
- **EECE 4790** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- **EECE 4792** Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 3800** Theory of Computation 4 SH
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3600** Systems and Networks 4 SH
- **CS 4100** Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4300** Computer Graphics 4 SH
- **CS 4740** Network Security 4 SH
- **CS 4400** Programming Languages 4 SH
- **CS 4410** Compilers 4 SH
- **CS 4550** Web Development 4 SH
- **CS 4600** Topics in Operating Systems 4 SH
- **EECE 3392** Electronic Materials 4 SH
- **EECE 3410 to EECE 3468** 4 SH
- **EECE 4512 to EECE 4626** 4 SH
- **EECE 4630 to EECE 4698** 4 SH
- **EECE 4993** Independent Study 4 SH
- **EECE 5000 to EECE 8999** 4 SH
- **ENGR 4608** Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
- **ENGR 5670** Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

- **GE 1110** Engineering Design 4 SH
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

- **EECE 2000** Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- **EECE 3000** Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
- **GE 1000** Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

- **CS 1500** Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
  - with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
- **GE 1110** Engineering Design 4 SH
- **GE 1111** Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minumum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Computer Engineering Minor
The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. Note: Computer science and electrical engineering majors should consult an academic advisor to discuss modified requirements for the minor.

CORE COURSE
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 1500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAJOR CORE COURSES
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3324</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Organization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3326</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4520</td>
<td>Software Engineering 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4524</td>
<td>VLSI Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 4525</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 4524</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4526</td>
<td>High-Speed Digital Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4528</td>
<td>CAD for Design and Test</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4530</td>
<td>Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4534</td>
<td>Microprocessor-Based Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 4535</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 4534</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4622</td>
<td>Parallel and Distributed Processing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4626</td>
<td>Image Processing and Pattern Recognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4628</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunication Networks</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4694</td>
<td>Numerical Methods and Computer Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Biomedical Engineering Minor
Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office.
Chemical Engineering
CHME 5630 Biochemical Engineering 4 SH
CHME 5699 Special Topics in Chemical Engineering 4 SH

Civil/Industrial Engineering
CIVE 7251 Environmental Biological Processes 4 SH

Electrical/Computer Engineering
EECE 4512 Biomedical Electronics 4 SH
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 5648 Biomedical Optics 4 SH
EECE 5664 Biomedical Signal Processing 4 SH
EECE 5698 Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH

Mechanical/Industrial Engineering
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
ME 5665 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics 4 SH

Physics
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.
**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 1500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 71 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2410</td>
<td>Circuits</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2411</td>
<td>Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3324</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Organization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3326</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3410</td>
<td>Electronics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3440</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 3441</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 3440</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3464</td>
<td>Linear Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4572</td>
<td>Communications Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4628</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunication Networks</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3600</td>
<td>Systems and Networks</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4600</td>
<td>Topics in Operating Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4740</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392</td>
<td>Electronic Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512 to EECE 4535</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4574 to EECE 4626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5000 to EECE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 1500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 1111  College Writing  4 SH
- ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
or ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics**
This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student’s usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

**BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

**Required Mathematics/Science**
- Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
  - CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
  - MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
  - MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
  - MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
  - MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
  - PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
  - PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
  - PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
  - PHYS 1157  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
  - PHYS 1158  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
  - PHYS 1159  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
  - PHYS 1160  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
  - PHYS 1161  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
  - PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
  - PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
  - PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
  - PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1  4 SH
  - PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
  - PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999
### Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 1500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engineering Requirement
Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

#### Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2410</td>
<td>Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2411</td>
<td>Introduction to Electrical and</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3410</td>
<td>Electronics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3440</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 3441</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 3440</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3464</td>
<td>Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4572</td>
<td>Communications Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capstone 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capstone 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electrical Engineering Technical Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3324 to EECE 3392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512 to EECE 4538</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4574 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5000 to EECE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion,</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage, and Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

#### Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>College Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

#### Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

### LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### Cooperative Education

#### Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### University-Wide Requirements
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or PHYS 1161 | Physics 1 | 4 SH |

with PHYS 1162 | Lab for PHYS 1161 | 1 SH |

with PHYS 1163 | Recitation for PHYS 1161 | 0 SH |

PHYS 1155 | Physics for Engineering 2 | 3 SH |

with PHYS 1156 | Lab for PHYS 1155 | 1 SH |

with PHYS 1157 | Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 | 1 SH |

or PHYS 1165 | Physics 2 | 4 SH |

with PHYS 1166 | Lab for PHYS 1165 | 1 SH |

with PHYS 1167 | Recitation for PHYS 1165 | 0 SH |

PHYS 2303 | Modern Physics | 4 SH |

PHYS 2305 | Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics | 4 SH |

PHYS 3600 | Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 | 4 SH |

PHYS 3602 | Electricity and Magnetism | 4 SH |

PHYS 5115 | Quantum Mechanics | 4 SH |

**Advanced Physics Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4606</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4621</td>
<td>Biological Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4623</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4651</td>
<td>Medical Physics Seminar 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4652</td>
<td>Medical Physics Seminar 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5111</td>
<td>Astrophysics and Cosmology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5113</td>
<td>Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5114</td>
<td>Physics of Advanced Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5116</td>
<td>Complex Networks and Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5260</td>
<td>Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1500</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 1500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**
Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2410</td>
<td>Circuits</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2411</td>
<td>Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3324</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Organization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3326</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4628</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunication Networks</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Engineering Technical Electives**
Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

**Note:** Only one CS course may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3600</td>
<td>Systems and Networks</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4600</td>
<td>Topics in Operating Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4740</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392</td>
<td>Electronic Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3410 to EECE 3468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512 to EECE 4626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5000 to EECE 8999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT**
A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

**BREADTH COURSES**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following four courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

**General Engineering**
Complete the following course:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Chemistry**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
40 total semester hours of graduate course work required Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following four courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course:
PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
EECE 3464 Linear Systems 4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS
Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate
Complete the following two courses:
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements
Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

Engineering Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate EECE courses.
MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

www.mie.neu.edu

HANCHEN HUANG, PHD
Professor and Chair
EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PHD
Associate Professor, Associate Chair, and Director of Industrial Engineering

334 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2740
617.373.2921 (fax)

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete the following three courses:
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
  or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Industrial Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
BS in Industrial Engineering/
MS in Engineering Management

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Industrial Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

- IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
- IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
  or equivalent
- IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

- IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
- IE 4510 Simulation Modeling and Analysis 4 SH
- IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
- IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
- IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
- IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
- IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermo-fluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists’ drills. Thermo-fluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BS—Bachelor of Science
in Mechanical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

- BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
  with BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
- PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
Minor in Mechanical Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
or ME 3480 International Applications of Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering

REQUIRED BIOLOGY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
with BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:
ME 5665 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics 4 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE
Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):
IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
ME 4640 Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials 4 SH
ME 5650 Advanced Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 5655 Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of healthcare.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a healthcare education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university’s signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

**Academic Requirements**

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student’s curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL COURSES**

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSG, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Professional Prerequisite Designation</th>
<th>Minimum Passing Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PSYC 3404</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC, CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology</td>
<td>BIOL, MATH, PHYS, PSYC 1101</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES**
The university’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGW 1111 and ENGW 3306.

**PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ**
- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Pharmacy students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in year one (freshman year) and year two (sophomore year) of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase (i.e., final academic year) of the Doctor of Pharmacy program.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 25 for more information.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase of the physical therapy program. Students who are admitted to the physical therapy program in the fall of 2013 and thereafter will be required to complete a minor or its equivalent prior to entering the professional phase of the program. This requirement is intended to provide students with a robust foundation in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences that is required for successful completion of the doctoral program in physical therapy. In addition, students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the professional phase of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program.
- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

**CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION**
*Note:* Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

**First-year Students:**
Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2,000 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

**Upperclass and Transfer Students:**
Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2,000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR**
Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as one professional course failure.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional/clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.

*Note:* Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY**
Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.
ACADEMIC APPEALS
Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the Northeastern University Student Handbook, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

HEALTH SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs

CARMEN SCEPPA, MD, PhD
Associate Professor and Interim Chair of Health Sciences

316 Robinson Hall
617.373.3666
617.373.2968 (fax)
Carmen Sceppa, Associate Professor and Interim Chair,
c.sceppa@neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science and minors in exercise science and in health science.

Health Science
The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health, healthcare, and community-service-related issues. Individuals with these skills are needed by public and private agencies, public health services, hospitals and other nonprofit and for-profit companies, and health-related organizations. The health science major is designed to provide students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as: medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise physiology, and social work. The major is also designed for students who are seeking a general preparation for positions in health promotion, health administration, and community-based public health.

The health science curriculum is an integrated model that builds upon a foundation of the social sciences, natural sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to the healthcare system in the United States and provide them with the opportunity to develop an understanding of health policy and administration, health research, quality-of-care improvement and evidence-based healthcare. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students’ intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses and experiential activities.
Health Science Minor

The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected from courses offered within the health sciences major. The selection of courses is done in consultation with the health science program faculty.

Exercise Science Minor

This minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, obesity, etc. Undergraduate students from many disciplines could broaden their understanding and applicability of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management with a minor in exercise science. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

BS in Health Science

Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1

American Healthcare
Complete the following course:
PHTH 1260 The American Healthcare System 4 SH

Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

General Biology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

YEAR 2

Community and Public Health
Complete the following course:
PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)
YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

Advanced Writing in the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Communication Skills for Health Professions
Complete the following course:
PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for Health Professions 4 SH

Healthcare Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH
**Moral Problems of Medicine**
Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare  4 SH

**FINAL YEAR**

**Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)**
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States  4 SH

**Healthcare Management**
Complete one of the following courses:

NRSG 4611 Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective  4 SH

PHTH 4511 Healthcare Management  4 SH

**Health Policy**
Complete the following course:

PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis  4 SH

**Health Education and Program Planning**
Complete the following course:

PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning  4 SH

**Health Science Capstone Project**
Complete the following course:

HSCI 4710 Health Science Capstone  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete nine general electives.

**HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Health Science**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete five courses from the following list:

EXSC 1120 Introduction to Exercise, Fitness, and Health  4 SH

HLTH 5280 The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society  4 SH

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research  4 SH

HSCI 1106 Contemporary Issues in Nutrition  4 SH

HSCI 1107 Nutrition Service Learning  4 SH

HSCI 5230 Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease  4 SH

or NRSNG 4611 Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective  4 SH

**Health Education and Program Planning**
Complete the following course:

PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions  4 SH

PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health  4 SH

PHTH 4511 Healthcare Management  4 SH

PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis  4 SH

PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States  4 SH

PHTH 5202 Epidemiology  4 SH

PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Exercise Science**

*Note: A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor in exercise science.*

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1  4 SH

with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117  1 SH

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2  4 SH

with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119  1 SH

EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1  4 SH

with EXSC 4501 Lab for EXSC 4500  1 SH

**FOCUS**
Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):
Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students
Complete the following two courses:
EXSC 5200  Cardiopulmonary Physiology 3 SH
EXSC 5220  Advanced Exercise Physiology 3 SH

Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students Only
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:
EXSC 6233  Exercise in Musculoskeletal Disease 3 SH
PT 5133  Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134  Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States. Our mission is to serve the profession of physical therapy, the university, and the local and global society. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:

- Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global healthcare environment.
- Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
- Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program
The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree for the program is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) degree. Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

Emphasis on Experiential Learning
Our DPT program provides you with one year of experiential learning in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-op students with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies, or they may perform other health-related duties.
The curriculum also includes thirty-six weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Graduate Student Research
Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in the Department of Physical Therapy’s Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Ergonomics Lab, Neurocognitive Research Lab, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Locomotion Research Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program, and to participate in community service-learning.

Global Outreach
Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy educational exchanges with partner academic institutions.

Ability to Minor in Another Field
Physical therapy students can work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule that allows them to minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

Progression in the Program
To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behavior, and emotional maturity.

The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies
The Department of Physical Therapy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies (BSRS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the healthcare industry or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD, PA, DPT) programs in the healthcare field. The BSRS does not qualify or prepare the graduate to sit for the physical therapy licensure exam. This program is open to students already enrolled in the Doctorate of Physical Therapy (DPT) program at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of physical therapy, for a future career that is grounded in healthcare. The transition of a student from the DPT program to the BSRS program is seamless because the course work for the first three years of the six-year DPT curriculum is identical to the BSRS curriculum. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 25 for more information.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy

MINOR REQUIREMENT
Students must declare and successfully complete a minor or a minor equivalent as part of their program of study.

YEAR 1

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
with CHEM 1103 Recitation for CHEM 1101 0 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
with CHEM 1106 Recitation for CHEM 1104 0 SH

Free Electives
Complete any two courses that apply to your minor. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.
YEAR 2

Professional Development
Complete the following course:
PT 2000  Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118  Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120  Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Exercise Physiology
Complete the following course:
EXSC 4500  Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

Pathology
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 5140  Pathology 4 SH
with PT 5141  Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

Neuroscience
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5138  Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139  Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

Healthcare Research
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
HLTH 5450  Healthcare Research 4 SH
with HLTH 5451  Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

YEAR 3

Introduction to the Healthcare System
Complete the following course:
PT 5145  Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

Gross Anatomy
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5131  Gross Anatomy 4 SH
with PT 5132  Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

Kinesiology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5133  Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134  Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

Psychosocial Management
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
PT 5160  Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH
with PT 5161  Seminar 1 SH

Exercise Physiology
Complete the following course:
EXSC 4500  Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

Pathology
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 5140  Pathology 4 SH
with PT 5141  Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

Neuroscience
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5138  Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139  Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

Healthcare Research
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
HLTH 5450  Healthcare Research 4 SH
with HLTH 5451  Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

YEAR 4

Cardiovascular Pulmonary Management
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5503  Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management 4 SH
with PT 5504  Lab for PT 5503 1 SH

Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5515  Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities 2 SH
with PT 5516  Lab for PT 5515 1 SH

Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice
Complete the following course:
PT 5540  Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

Pharmacology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4340  Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

Motor Control, Development, and Learning
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5150  Motor Control, Development, and Learning 4 SH
with PT 5151  Lab for PT 5150 1 SH

Health Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 6243  Health Assessment and Wellness 3 SH
with PT 6244  Recitation for PT 6243 0 SH

General Elective
Complete one elective. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

Cooperative Education
Complete the following course:
COOP 3945  Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING

**Physical Therapy Project 1**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

**Neurological Rehabilitation**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PT 5209 Neurological Rehabilitation 1 4 SH with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH
- PT 6221 Neurological Rehabilitation 2 4 SH with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH

**Physical Therapy Project 2**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH

**Professional Seminar 2**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

**Life Span Management**
Complete the following course:
- PT 5230 Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management 2 SH

**Musculoskeletal Management 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5505 Musculoskeletal Management 1 4 SH with PT 5506 Lab for PT 5505 1 SH

**Musculoskeletal Management 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH

**Screening for Medical Conditions**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6241 Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice 4 SH

**Leadership, Administration, and Management**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6000 Leadership, Administration, and Management 2 SH

YEAR 5—SUMMER

**Clinical Education 1**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH

**Advanced Topics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PT 6231 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics 2 SH
- PT 6232 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine 2 SH

**Assistive Technology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH

**Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6250 Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

YEAR 6

**Clinical Education 2**
Complete the following ten-week clinical:
- PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 6 SH

**Clinical Education 3**
Complete the following twelve-week clinical:
- PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 9 SH

**Diagnostic Imaging**
Complete the following course:
- PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

**PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas.
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
209 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Rehabilitation Studies

YEAR 1

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
with CHEM 1103 Recitation for CHEM 1101 0 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
with CHEM 1106 Recitation for CHEM 1104 0 SH

Free Electives
Complete any two courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

YEAR 2

Professional Development
Complete the following course:
PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Physics
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Physical Therapy Foundations
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH
with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Free Electives
Complete any three courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

Cooperative Education
Complete the following course:
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

YEAR 3

Introduction to the Healthcare System
Complete the following course:
PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

Gross Anatomy
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH
with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

Kinesiology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

Psychosocial Management
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH
with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar 1 SH

Exercise Physiology
Complete the following course:
EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

Pathology
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH
with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

Neuroscience
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

Healthcare Research
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH
with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH
YEAR 4

**Physical Therapy Project 1**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 5227</td>
<td>Physical Therapy Project 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pharmacology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4340</td>
<td>Pharmacology for the Health Professions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Motor Control, Development, and Learning**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PT 5170</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PT 5171</td>
<td>Lab for PT 5170</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Electives**
Complete three general electives.

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Speech-language pathologists andaudiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The speech-language pathology and audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students’ exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of healthcare practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering; pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternatively, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a...
variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in healthcare and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinical assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

The department also offers an AuD PlusThree program. Students are eligible to apply to this program in their junior year if they have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses. If successful, students will receive a BS degree in speech-language pathology and audiology and an AuD in speech-language pathology at the end of the fourth year and a Doctor of Audiology (AuD) at the end of the seventh year. Students will also meet national certification requirements at the end of the program.

**Academic Progression Standards**

In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

**BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology**

**SEMESTER 1**

*Freshman Seminar*
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

*Anatomy and Physiology 1*
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

*Introductory English*
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

---

**SEMESTER 2**

*Phonetics*
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1200 Phonetics 4 SH

*Introduction to Communication Disorders*
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH

**SEMESTER 3**

*Foundations of Psychology*
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

*Calculus*
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

*Speech and Hearing Science*
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

**SEMESTER 4**

*Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

*Statistics and Software*
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

*Cognition*
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
**Education Elective**
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:
- PSYC 3358  Behavior Therapies  4 SH
- PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH

**SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)**

**Comparative Study of Cultures**
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

**General Elective**
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 6**

**Healthcare Research**
Complete the following course:
- HLTH 5450  Healthcare Research  4 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 1103  Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism  4 SH

**Language Development**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 1102  Language Development  4 SH

**General Elective**
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**

**General Electives**
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 8**

**Language Disorders across the Life Span**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 5110  Language Disorders across the Life Span  4 SH

**Aural Rehabilitation**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 6219  Aural Rehabilitation  4 SH

**Clinical Procedures**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 5107  Clinical Procedures  4 SH

**Psychology Elective**
Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

**SEMESTER 9**

**Communication Skills for the Health Professions**
Complete one of the following courses:
- COMM 3201  Health Communication  4 SH
- PHTH 2300  Communication Skills for the Health Professions  4 SH

**Moral Problems in Medicine**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HSCI 4510  Healthcare Ethics  4 SH
- PHIL 1165  Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare  4 SH

**Speech Disorders across the Life Span**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 4651  Speech Disorders across the Life Span  4 SH

**General Elective**
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Grade Requirement**
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology**

**SEMESTER 1**

**Freshman Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 1000  College: An Introduction  1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology I**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1117  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology I  4 SH
  - with BIOL 1118  Lab for BIOL 1117  1 SH

**Introductory English**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- ENGW 1111  College Writing  4 SH

**Phonetics**
Complete the following course:
- SLPA 1200  Phonetics  4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Introduction to Communication Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH

SEMESTER 2
Anatomy and Physiology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Foundations of Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Speech and Hearing Science
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

SEMESTER 3
Introduction to Audiology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH

Introduction to Co-op
Complete the following course:
SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Physics 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 4
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Cognition
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Education Elective
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:
PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)
Comparative Study of Cultures
Complete the following course which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6
Healthcare Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism 4 SH

Language Development
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)
General Electives
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8
Articulation/Phonology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6305 Articulation and Phonology 3 SH

Neurology of Communication
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5109 Neurology of Communication 3 SH

Speech-Language Disorders in Children
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6306 Speech-Language Disorders in Children 3 SH

Clinical Procedures
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 4 SH
**Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 5201 Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology  1 SH

**SEMESTER 9**

**Speech-Language Disorders in Adults**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6309 Speech-Language Disorders in Adults  3 SH

**Augmentative and Alternative Communication**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6304 Augmentative and Alternative Communication  3 SH

**Speech Science**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6301 Speech Science  3 SH

**SLP Clinic 1**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6415 Speech-Language Pathology  3 SH  
Advanced Clinical Practicum 1

**SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)**

**SLP Clinic 2**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6416 Speech-Language Pathology  2 SH  
Advanced Clinical Practicum 2

**Practical Statistics**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6420 Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  3 SH

**Undergraduate General Elective**  
Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 11**

**Dysphagia**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6308 Dysphagia  3 SH

**Voice Disorders**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6307 Voice Disorders  3 SH

**SLP Clinic 3**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6417 Speech-Language Pathology  2 SH  
Advanced Clinical Practicum 3

**Aural Rehabilitation**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation  4 SH

**SEMESTER 12**

**Stuttering**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6303 Stuttering  3 SH

**Research and Evidence-Based Practice**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6211 Research and Evidence-Based Practice  3 SH

**SLP Clinic 4**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6418 Speech-Language Pathology  2 SH  
Advanced Clinical Practicum 4

**Motor Speech Disorders**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6321 Motor Speech Disorders  3 SH

**Language Literacy**  
Complete the following course:  
SLPA 6322 Language Literacy  3 SH

**SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT**  
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**  
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**  
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**  
162 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Early Intervention**  
Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**  
Complete the following six courses:  
CAEP 5150 Early Intervention: Family Systems  3 SH  
CAEP 5151 Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability Evaluating Services  3 SH  
CAEP 5152 Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services  3 SH  
CAEP 8425 Early Intervention Practicum 1  2 SH  
CAEP 8426 Early Intervention Practicum 2  2 SH  
SLPA 6335 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention  3 SH
GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor

AuD PlusThree Program
Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

SCHOOL OF NURSING
www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing

CAROLE A. KENNER, PhD, RNC-NIC, FAAN
Professor and Dean

VALERIA RAMDIN, MS, APRN-BC
Clinical Instructor and Assistant Dean
of Undergraduate Programs

SUSAN J. ROBERTS, DNSC, RN, ANP, FNP
Professor and Interim Assistant Dean
of Graduate Programs

Office of the Dean
102 Robinson Hall
617.373.3649
617.373.8675 (fax)
Natalie Crawford, Special Assistant to the Dean,
n.crawford@neu.edu

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of healthcare settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a wellness-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program to encompass care of the acutely ill patient. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to healthcare that are comprehensive, culturally and linguistically appropriate, dynamic, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people’s lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.
In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional healthcare agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care. Students in the program are strongly encouraged to participate in some research activity and global educational opportunities that can all be a part of the program.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

Special Requirements
All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student’s own healthcare provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), influenza vaccine, and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform to their clinical site and in some clinical laboratory areas. Students are responsible for purchasing these uniforms.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates sitting for the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of “good moral character.” Students may review Licensure Policy No. 99-03 under “Rules & Regulations” on the Massachusetts BORN website at www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/quality/boards/good-moral-info.pdf or they can similarly investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

RN to BSN Option
The Bouvé School of Nursing accepts into a part-time program registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a BSN degree. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual’s previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. For more information, please contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004 or Patricia.grueter@northeasternnursing.com

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

CORE SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
NRSG 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Nutrition
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab and recitation:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH

CORE SEMESTER 2

Microbiology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 1122 Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH
Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 1

Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
NRSG 2210 Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective 3 SH

Nursing Intervention/Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 2220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH
with NRSG 2221 Lab for NRSG 2220 2 SH

Pathophysiology
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2312 Pathophysiology 4 SH

Pharmacology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 2

Intermediate Interventions and Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 3323 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH
with NRSG 3324 Lab for NRSG 3323 1 SH

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3320 Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH
with NRSG 3321 Clinical for NRSG 3320 2 SH

Women and Families with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH
with NRSG 3303 Clinical for NRSG 3302 2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 3

Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3420 Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH
with NRSG 3421 Clinical for NRSG 3420 2 SH

Mental Health with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH
with NRSG 3401 Clinical for NRSG 3400 2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 4

Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4502 Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH
with NRSG 4503 Clinical for NRSG 4502 2 SH

Public Health Nursing with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4604 Public Health Community Nursing 3 SH
with NRSG 4605 Clinical for NRSG 4604 2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 5

Comprehensive Nursing Practicum
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4995 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH

Managing and Leading
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4610 Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

Ethics
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

NURSING BREADTH COURSES

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Growth and Development
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
NRSG 5120 Statistics for Health Science 3 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
NRSG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
or NRSG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
NRSG 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
NRSG 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**SCHOOL OF PHARMACY**

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

**JOHN R. REYNOLDS, PHARM.D, RPH**
Professor and Dean

**MANSOOR M. AMJII, PHD, RPH**
Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,
Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

**JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PHARM.D, RPH, FAPHA, BCACP, CDE**
Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

**DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PHD, FAPHA, RPH**
Professor and Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice

140 Fenway
617.373.3380
617.373.7655 (fax)

schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university’s signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other healthcare practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in healthcare facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home healthcare, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, many of our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, research fellowships, and leading graduate schools.
The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified healthcare professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.00 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.00 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) with an overall GPA of 3.00 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open to students already enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. The transition of a student from the PharmD program to the BSPS program is seamless because the course work for the first two years of our six-year PharmD curriculum is identical to the BSPS curriculum. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Pharmacy Studies
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as a Bachelor of Science/Doctor of Philosophy in physics and many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

**PlusOne Programs**

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

**Academic Advising**

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college’s department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and prehealth advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

**Academic Progression Standards**

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

**Graduation Clearance Process**

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

**College Requirements**

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).
BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/bns/

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., Ph.D
Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

203 Mugar Life Science
617.373.3043
Richard.H. Melloni Jr., Professor and Program Director, r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives.

Students who transfer into the behavioral neuroscience major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 to remain in this program. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on probation. Two consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Behavioral Neuroscience Minor

The behavioral neuroscience minor consists of five courses requiring a minimum of 20 semester hours of study. Students are required to take one intermediate-level survey course and four behavioral neuroscience core courses, two from each of the parent departments of the discipline (i.e., psychology and biology). Students majoring in psychology and biology may minor in behavioral neuroscience.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

SCIENCE
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
or BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 3401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 SH
with BIOL 3402 Lab for BIOL 3401 1 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5306 Biological Clocks 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5577 Developmental Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH

PSYCH 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
PSYCH 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYCH 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYCH 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
or BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

SCIENCE

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS

After completing the necessary prerequisites, complete six courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated.

Note: BIOL 3405 may not be used as both a survey course and as a core course:

BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH
BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5603 Computational Neuroscience 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH
PSYC 3508 Behavioral Endocrinology 4 SH
PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH
PSYC 4514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH
PT 5410 Functional Human Neuroanatomy 4 SH
with PT 5411 Lab for PT 5410 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

Psychology Elective

Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:

PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following two options:

**Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience**
Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

**PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE**
Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.

**REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE**
Complete one of the following capstones:
- BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
- PSYC 4650 to PSYC 4672

**Option 2: Honors Project**
Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:
- BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
  with BIOL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
  with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a minimum 2.000 GPA.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience

INTERMEDIATE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above:
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH

BIOLOGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
  with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH
- BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5603 Computational Neuroscience 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
BIOCHEMISTRY

www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry/

DAVID E. BUDIL, PhD
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology,
and Associate Dean for Research, College of Science

203 Mugar Life Science
617.373.2852
Morline Gordon-Grier, Administrative Secretary,
m.gordongrier@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry (advising)

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH and CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH and CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH and MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics Courses

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. Note: PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar.
Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH
CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

Biochemistry Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Experiential Learning
An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH
or other approved experiences.

Capstone
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
or CHEM 4770 Chemistry Capstone 4 SH

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES
Complete four advanced courses for a total of at least 16 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list “Approved Labs” below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list “Research Option” below.

Biology
BIOL 2297 Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

Chemistry
CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999

Approved Labs
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches
CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321 1 SH
with CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab 4 SH
with CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 4 SH
with CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH

Research Option
BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
BIOL 4991 Research 4 SH
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH
CHEM 4901 Undergraduate Research 4 SH
CHEM 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology, biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES
Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses
Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 1
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 2

OPTION 2
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics Courses
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. Note:
PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Principles of Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOLOGY 2
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Molecular Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH
CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

Biochemistry Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Experiential Learning
Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab
Complete the following course:
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches

Capstone
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
or CHEM 4770 Chemistry Capstone 4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses for graduate credit:
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH
BIOT 5145 Basic Biotechnology Lab Skills 1 SH
BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
BIOT 5560 Bioprocess Fundamentals 3 SH
BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses for graduate credit:
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH
BIOT 5145 Basic Biotechnology Lab Skills 1 SH
BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
BIOT 5560 Bioprocess Fundamentals 3 SH
BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses
Complete the following seven courses for graduate credit:
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH
Experimental Approaches
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH
BIOT 5145 Basic Biotechnology Lab Skills 1 SH
BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
BIOT 5560 Bioprocess Fundamentals 3 SH
BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 2 SH
CHEM 5550 Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis 3 SH
CHEM 5616 Protein Mass Spectrometry 3 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Technologies Track

Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH
BIOT 5700 Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations Laboratory 3 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 2 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Process Sciences Track

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 2 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
BIOT 5631 Cell Culture Processes for Recombinant Protein Production 3 SH
BIOT 5635 Downstream Processes 3 SH
BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.
Graduate-Level Co-op
Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has three undergraduate co-ops:

BIOT 6964 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as cell biology, biochemistry, microbiology, or animal physiology. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern’s program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; and BS in biology/MS in biotechnology. The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master’s or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predental, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the prehealth advising program early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern’s annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.

Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:
BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
and BIOL 1103  Principles of Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1104  Lab for BIOL 1103  1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
and CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
and CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 1
and MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 2

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two
semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards
for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will
be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters
on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a
cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses
required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology
and biochemistry, in biology and marine biology, or in biology
and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

BS in Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 1
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 2

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. Note: PHYS 1151
and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning
seminar:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for  1 SH
PHYS 1151

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for  1 SH
PHYS 1155

PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science
Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the
following list:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4510  Psychopharmacology  4 SH
PSYC 4608  Laboratory in Animal Behavior  4 SH
Research

BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
or BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell  4 SH
and Molecular Biology
BIOLOGY 2
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOLOGY 2
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Calculus 1
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Biolo/SMathematics Integrative Courses
Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BIOL 2325  Marine Biology  4 SH with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325  1 SH
MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
ENGW 3307  Advanced Writing in the Sciences  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH
MATH 4025  Applied Mathematics Capstone  4 SH

Biology and Mathematics Combined-Major Credit/GPA Requirements
Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology

Nu Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses
Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:
BIOL 1000  Biology at Northeastern  1 SH
and BIOL 1106  Introduction to Experiential Education  1 SH
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
and CS 1210  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
Science Overview 1
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220  Computer/Information Science Co-op  1 SH
Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Biology Courses

Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:
Biology 1
BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH

Biology 2
BIOL 1103  Principles of Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1104  Lab for BIOL 1103  1 SH
BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH

Genetics and Molecular Biology
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH
**Biology Integrative Course**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
- BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
- BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
- BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives**
Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
- BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
- with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

- BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

**Calculus**
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**Probability and Statistics**
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Marine Biology**
The BS in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 310 for details.

**BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology**

**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**
Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
**General Chemistry 1**  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH  
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH  
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH  
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH  
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Physics**  
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.  
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. Note: PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:  
PHYSICS 1  
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH  
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH  
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH  
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH  
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH  
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH  
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH  
PHYSICS 2  
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH  
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH  
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH  
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH  
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH  
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH  
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

**Intermediate or Advanced Science**  
Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:  
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999  
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH  
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999  
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989  
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989  
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999  
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH  
PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH  
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**  
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:  
BIOLOGY 1  
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH  
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH  
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH  
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH  
BIOLOGY 2  
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH  
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH  
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH  
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

**GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**  
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**  
Complete the following course:  
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Experiential Learning**  
Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**  
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:  
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH  
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH  
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**  
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:  
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH  
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH  
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH  
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH  
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

**Biology Capstone**  
Complete the following course:  
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

**BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**

**Required Courses**  
Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:  
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches 5 SH  
BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH  
BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH
BIOT 5560 Bioprocess Fundamentals 3 SH
BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH
CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

**BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**

Complete the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

**Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

- BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
- BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications 2 SH
- CHEM 5550 Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis 3 SH
- CHEM 5616 Protein Mass Spectrometry 3 SH
- CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Pharmaceutical Technologies Track**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

- BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
- BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH
- BIOT 5700 Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations 3 SH
- BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 2 SH
- CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Process Sciences Track**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
- BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 2 SH
- CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- BIOT 5631 Cell Culture Processes for Recombinant Protein Production 3 SH
- BIOT 5635 Downstream Processes 3 SH
- BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH

**MINOR IN BIOLOGY**

This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

**REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES**

Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

- BIOL 2297 Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999

**SCIENCE COURSE**

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Marine Biology

The minor in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 316 for details.

CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/chem

GRAHAM B. JONES, PhD
Professor and Chair

102 Hurtig Hall
617.373.2383/617.373.2822
617.373.8795 (fax)
Kathleen B. Cameron, Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator and Head Advisor, k.cameron@neu.edu

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology provides education in basic chemistry and modern chemistry-related disciplines. The department offers an American Chemical Society–certified program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry, and also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry jointly with the Department of Biology. The overall objective of the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry major program is to provide the fundamental scientific background and practical training for students as they prepare for chemically related careers or advanced study in fields including the traditional chemical specialties, as well as biochemistry, materials science, forensic science, medicine, education, law, and other endeavors that may draw upon an understanding of the chemical basis of the world around us.

Key general objectives are the development of qualitative and quantitative problem-solving skills and effective communication skills. Specific learning objectives for the chemistry major include to develop conceptual understanding and problem-solving abilities in the fundamental chemical subfields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, and physical chemistry; gain a foundation of physics and mathematics and integrate these areas with chemical principles; perform quantitative measurements; synthesize and characterize compounds; learn proper laboratory practices, including safety; develop proficiency with modern instruments and computers for data acquisition and analysis; and learn the relevance of chemistry to biology, pharmacology, medicine, manufactured and natural materials, and the environment.

Most of our chemistry majors participate in the cooperative education program and thereby gain invaluable professional experience to augment their classroom and laboratory work. Not only does that experience add immensely to the overall education received, it also has the potential to provide contacts and references for later employment or graduate school admissions. Chemistry majors also undertake a research project for at least one semester under the supervision of a faculty member. Sufficient electives are available in the program either to take more advanced courses or research within the department, or to add courses in an area of special interest, such as criminal justice in the case of an interest in forensic science. Qualified students may also participate in a five-year BS/MS program.
Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

**CHEM 1217**  General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 1218**  Lab for CHEM 1217  2 SH
**CHEM 1220**  General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 1221**  Lab for CHEM 1220  2 SH
**CHEM 2315**  Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 2316**  Lab for CHEM 2315  2 SH
**CHEM 2317**  Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 2318**  Lab for CHEM 2317  2 SH
**CHEM 2331**  Bioanalytical Chemistry  4 SH
with **CHEM 2332**  Lab for CHEM 2331  1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

**CHEM 1211**  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with **CHEM 1212**  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
**CHEM 1214**  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with **CHEM 1215**  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

or equivalent courses.

BS in Chemistry

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**Chemistry Major Technical Requirements**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following two courses:

- **MATH 1251**  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
- or **MATH 1341**  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- **MATH 1252**  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
- or **MATH 1342**  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Biochemistry**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 5621**  Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists  3 SH
with **CHEM 5622**  Lab for CHEM 5621  1 SH

**Physics 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

- **PHYS 1151**  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with **PHYS 1152**  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with **PHYS 1153**  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

**Physics 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

- **PHYS 1155**  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with **PHYS 1156**  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with **PHYS 1157**  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Chemistry Major Requirements**

**General Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 1217**  General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 1218**  Lab for CHEM 1217  2 SH

**General Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 1220**  General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 1221**  Lab for CHEM 1220  2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2315**  Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with **CHEM 2316**  Lab for CHEM 2315  2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2317**  Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH

**BS in Chemistry**

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- **CHEM 2331**  Bioanalytical Chemistry  4 SH
with **CHEM 2332**  Lab for CHEM 2331  1 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2**
Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 3401**  Physical Chemistry 1  4 SH
with **CHEM 3402**  Lab for CHEM 3401  1 SH

**Advanced-Level Chemistry**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

- **CHEM 3501**  Inorganic Chemistry  4 SH
or **CHEM 3505**  Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry  4 SH
- **CHEM 3521**  Instrumental Methods of Analysis  1 SH
with **CHEM 3522**  Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3531</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 3532</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis Characterization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 5628</td>
<td>Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 4629</td>
<td>Identification of Organic Compounds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Research/Capstone**

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS/MS in Chemistry**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BS/MS in Chemistry**

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621 Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists 3 SH

with CHEM 5622 Lab for CHEM 5621 1 SH

**Physics 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH

with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH

with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH

with CHEM 1218 Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH

with CHEM 1221 Lab for CHEM 1220 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH

with CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH

with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

**BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2331</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 2332</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2331</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3401</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 3402</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 3401</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2
Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

- CHEM 3421 Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH
- or CHEM 3403 Physical Chemistry 2 4 SH
- CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry
Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:

- CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
  with CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab 4 SH
- CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH
  with CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab 4 SH
- CHEM 5628 Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds 3 SH
- CHEM 5646 Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds 3 SH
  or CHEM 5696 Organometallic Chemistry 3 SH

Senior Research/Capstone
Complete the following course:
- CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

Graduate Requirements
Graduate Seminars
Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:
- CHEM 5904 Seminar 1 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate electives from the following range:
- CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

Master's Research and Thesis
Complete 10 semester hours of master’s thesis research:
- CHEM 5984 Research 1 to 6 SH

Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

Chemistry BS/MS Major Credit Requirement
Complete 117 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Graduate Credit/GPA Requirements
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry
Required Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs. Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401:

- General Chemistry 1
  - CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- General Chemistry 2
  - CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
- Organic Chemistry 1
  - CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- Organic Chemistry 2
  - CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
- Physical Chemistry 1
  - CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH
- Physical Chemistry 2
  - CHEM 3403 Physical Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

GPA Requirement
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 308.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

**Environmental Studies Minor**

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.
### BA in Environmental Studies

**NU Core Requirements**  
See page 32 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**  
See page 33 for requirement list.

### Environmental Studies Major Requirements

#### Science Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, where indicated:

- **BIOL 1145** Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- **CHEM 1101** General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- **ENVR 1101** Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
- **ENVR 2940** Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle 4 SH
- **ENVR 2941** Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- **ENVR 2942** Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- **ENVR 3100** Oceanography 3 SH
- **ENVR 3101** Environmental Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 3102** Environmental Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 3103** Practical Oceanography 1 4 SH
- **ENVR 3104** Practical Oceanography 2 4 SH
- **ENVR 4106** Coastal Processes 4 SH
- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands 4 SH
- **ENVR 5244** Sedimentation 4 SH
- **ENVR 5248** Marine Geology 4 SH
- **MARS 3200** Marine Studies 4 SH
- **MARS 3210** Marine Mammals 4 SH
- **MARS 3300** The Ocean World 4 SH
- **MARS 3305** Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- **MARS 3310** Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH
- **MARS 3315** Coastal Zone Management 4 SH
- **MARS 3425** Biology of Fishes 4 SH
- **MARS 3430** Biology of Whales 4 SH
- **MARS 4500** Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies 4 SH

#### Ethics Course
Complete the following course:

- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics 4 SH

#### Economics Course
Complete the following course:

- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

#### Sociology Course
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH

#### Political Science Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- **POLS 1150** American Government 4 SH

#### Geology Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- **MATH 2280** Statistics and Software 4 SH

#### Statistics Course
Complete one course from the following list:

- **ECON 2350** Statistics 4 SH

#### Senior Thesis
Complete the following course:

- **ENVS 4997** Senior Thesis 4 SH

### Environmental Studies Cluster

#### International Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- **HIST 2222** History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- **HIST 2320** Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- **HIST 3412** Global Environmental History 4 SH
- **HIST 4620** Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- **PHIL 3480** Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- **POLS 2357** Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH
- **SOCL 3485** Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 4522** Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

#### Marine Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- **ENVR 2940** Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle 4 SH
- **ENVR 2941** Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- **ENVR 2942** Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- **ENVR 3100** Oceanography 3 SH
- **ENVR 3101** Nautical Science 3 SH
- **ENVR 3102** Maritime Studies 3 SH
- **ENVR 3103** Practical Oceanography 1 4 SH
- **ENVR 3104** Practical Oceanography 2 4 SH
- **ENVR 4106** Coastal Processes 4 SH
- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands 4 SH
- **ENVR 5244** Sedimentation 4 SH
- **ENVR 5248** Marine Geology 4 SH
- **MARS 3200** Marine Studies 4 SH
- **MARS 3210** Marine Mammals 4 SH
- **MARS 3300** The Ocean World 4 SH
- **MARS 3305** Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- **MARS 3310** Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH
- **MARS 3315** Coastal Zone Management 4 SH
- **MARS 3425** Biology of Fishes 4 SH
- **MARS 3430** Biology of Whales 4 SH
- **MARS 4500** Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies 4 SH

#### Policy Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- **ENVR 4515** Sustainable Development 4 SH
- **ENVR 5280** Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- **ENVR 5282** Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
- **HIST 4620** Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- **HIST 5295** Population in History 4 SH
- **LPSC 2301** Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH
- **SOCL 4522** Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

#### Sustainability Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands 4 SH
- **ENVR 4515** Sustainable Development 4 SH
- **ENVR 4520** Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- **HIST 2222** History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- **HIST 2321** Technological Transformations 4 SH
- **HIST 3412** Global Environmental History 4 SH
College of Science

HIST 4620  Topics in Historical Geography  4 SH
HIST 5295  Population in History  4 SH
MARS 3310  Water Resources Policy and Management  4 SH

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
ENVR 1000  Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern  1 SH

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics Prerequisites**
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
ENVR 4505  Wetlands  4 SH
ENVR 4501  Lab for ENVR 4500  1 SH
ENVR 4515  Applied Hydrogeology  4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES**
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
ECON 3420  Urban Economic Issues  4 SH
ECON 3422  Economics of Transportation  4 SH
ECON 3424  Law and Economics  4 SH
ECON 3425  Energy Economics  4 SH
ECON 3440  Public Finance  4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
ECON 4650  Economic Growth and Applications  4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH
or PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH
POL 1300  American Government  4 SH
POL 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

Science Component
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
or ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH
with ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH

GPA Requirement
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
ENW 3308  Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences  4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
ENVR 5210  Environmental Planning  4 SH
ENVR 5250  Geology and Land-Use Planning  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
ENVR 4997  Senior Thesis  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:
COOP 3945  Co-op Work Experience  0 SH
ECON 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH

ENV 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project  4 SH
ENV 4992  Directed Study  4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH
ENVR 1202  History of Earth and Life  4 SH
with ENVR 1203  Interpreting Earth History  1 SH

HUMANITIES REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1180  Environmental Ethics  4 SH

Social Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
POL 1300  American Government  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH
POL 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILO
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOG
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PLANNING
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILO
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOG
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PLANNING
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILO
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOG
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PLANNING
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses.
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1389 History of Espionage 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
HIST 2212 Cultural Responses to Catastrophe 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HONR 1200 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH
or INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
INTL 4940 Global Corps Practicum 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 4990 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4990 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH

**RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH**

**REL 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH**

**REL 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH**

**RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH**

**RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH**

**SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH**

**SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH**

**SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH**

**SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH**

**SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH**

**SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH**

**WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Credits:**
The credit hours for each course are indicated next to the course title.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH
HIST 4680  Topics in Russian History  4 SH
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POL 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POL 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOC 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
ECO 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
or ECO 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses: Note: ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
HIST 2342  Environmental History of North America  4 SH
POL 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
SOC 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

Science Component

BIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Complete one course from the following list:
ENVR 1104  Natural Disasters and Catastrophes  4 SH
ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
Complete the following course:
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:
ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH
ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic  4 SH
PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
PHIL 1114  Reason, Risk, and Evidence  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1105  Science and Pseudoscience  4 SH
PHIL 1114  Reason, Risk, and Evidence  4 SH
PHIL 3480  Environmental Philosophy  4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
PHIL 4515  Advanced Logic  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH
PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar  4 SH

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
PHIL 4515  Advanced Logic  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH
PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar  4 SH

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
PHIL 4515  Advanced Logic  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH
PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar  4 SH

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
PHIL 4515  Advanced Logic  4 SH
PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH
PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar  4 SH

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
ECONOMICS
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY
Biol 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Elective
Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

SCIENCE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

www.northeastern.edu/linguistics

NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, PHD
Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

545 Nightingale Hall
617.373.4553
linguistics@neu.edu

Neal J. Pearlmutter, Associate Professor and Program Director, n.pearlmutter@neu.edu
Heather Littlefield, Associate Academic Specialist and Assistant Director, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the emerging field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Black English, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you’ll need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the theory and structure of language (such as syntax, phonology, and semantics); the sociocultural nature of language (such as language and culture, language and gender, and sociolinguistics); the psychology of language (offered by the Department of Psychology); and applications to related domains (such as language acquisition, language revitalization, and language creation) that cross into the humanities and social sciences.
Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as two combined majors, one in linguistics and psychology, the other in linguistics and English. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local and national companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern’s own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

**BA in Linguistics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

- **LING 1150** Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 2350** Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- **LING 3412** Language and Culture 4 SH
- **LING 3422** Phonology 4 SH
- **LING 3450** Syntax 4 SH
- **PSYC 3464** Psychology of Language 4 SH

**Laboratory**

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

**PREREQUISITES**

- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- **PSYC 2320** Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

**LABORATORY**

- **PSYC 4610** Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- **PSYC 4612** Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

*Note:* With prior approval, either of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

- **LING 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **PSYC 4991** Directed Study Research 4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

**DIRECTED STUDY**

- **LING 4996** Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- **LING 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- **LING 4971** Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

**Linguistics Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **LING 4654** Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 4658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

- **DEAF 2700** ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- **LANG 3438** Structure of French 4 SH
- **LING 3402** African-American English 4 SH
- **LING 3428** African Languages 4 SH
- **LING 3430** Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 3432** Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 3434** Bilingualism 4 SH
- **LING 3436** Structure of Spanish 4 SH
- **LING 3442** Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- **LING 3444** Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- **LING 3448** Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 3452** Semantics 4 SH
- **LING 3454** History of English 4 SH
- **LING 3456** Language and Gender 4 SH
- **LING 3458** Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 4654** Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- **LING 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **PHIL 1215** Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- **PHIL 4540** Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- **PSYC 3466** Cognition 4 SH
- **PSYC 4520** Language and the Brain 4 SH
- **PSYC 4522** Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- **PSYC 4524** Cognitive Development 4 SH
- **PSYC 4610** Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- **PSYC 4612** Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- **PSYC 4658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- **PSYC 4660** Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

LINGUISTICS ELECTIVES
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Literature Survey Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

Shakespeare Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

Literature before 1800
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
ENGL 3680 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH

Literature after 1800
Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 3671 Multicultural Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4519 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 4520 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis
LING 3412 Language and Culture
LING 3422 Phonology
LING 3450 Syntax

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics
LING 3402 African-American English
LING 3428 African Languages
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics
LING 3434 Bilingualism
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish
LING 3438 Structure of French
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics
LING 3452 Semantics
LING 3454 History of English
LING 3456 Language and Gender
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics
LING 4992 Directed Study
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Junior/Senior Seminar
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**Psychology Lab**
Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- or PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

**Psychology Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:
- PSYC 2356 Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**Linguistics/Psychology Combined-Major Requirements**

**Experiential Learning**
Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:
- LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**Integrative Course**
Complete the following course:
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

---

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Linguistics**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two linguistics courses in the following range:
- LING 2000 to LING 4992

**GPA Requirement**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences’ programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth’s surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems.

Northeastern’s emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student’s career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 292.)

Our Bachelor of Science in Marine Biology degree is designed to provide a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

**Marine Studies Minor**

The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

**Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium**

Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium’s course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.
Sea Education Association

SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

The Three Seas Program
(formerly East/West Marine Biology)

The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to Panama to study tropical biology at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute at Bocas del Toro. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington’s Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately 70 miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Sal Genovese at 781.581.7370, extension 311, or visit the Three Seas Program website at www.northeastern.edu/threeseas.

Marine Science Center Summer Program
in Marine Biology

The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENT

Geology Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3301</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4500</td>
<td>Applied Hydrogeology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4501</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculus 2

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology 1

Complete the following courses with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology 2

Complete the following courses with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1114</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Earth and Environmental Science Capstone**
Complete the following course:

- **ENVR 4900** Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS**
Declare one of the following concentrations and complete its requirements, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor:

**Concentration in Surficial Processes**
**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**SURFICIAL PROCESSES ELECTIVES**
Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **CIVE 2334** Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
- **CIVE 2340** Soil Mechanics 4 SH
- **ENVR 2310** Earth Materials 4 SH
  with **ENVR 2311** Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- **ENVR 3302** Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
  with **ENVR 3303** Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- **ENVR 3400** Field Geology 4 SH
- **ENVR 3410** Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- **ENVR 3418** Geophysics 4 SH
- **ENVR 4106** Coastal Processes 4 SH
  with **ENVR 4107** Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- **ENVR 4504** Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands 4 SH
- **ENVR 5190** Soil Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 5201** Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- **ENVR 5244** Sedimentation 4 SH
  with **ENVR 5245** Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH
- **ENVR 5270** Glacial and Quaternary History 4 SH
  with **ENVR 5271** Lab for ENVR 5270 1 SH
- **ENVR 5280** Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- **ENVR 5282** Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH

**Concentration in Marine Science**
**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete either one semester of the Three Seas Marine Biology Program or the three marine science courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

**THREE SEAS PROGRAM**

- **BIOL 5501** Marine Botany 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5502** Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH
- **BIOL 5503** Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5504** Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
- **BIOL 5505** Biology of Corals 3 SH
- **BIOL 5507** Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- **BIOL 5509** Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5510** Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- **BIOL 5513** Tropical Terrestrial Ecology 1 SH
- **BIOL 5515** Marine Ecology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5517** Oceanography 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5518** Lab for BIOL 5517 1 SH
- **BIOL 5519** Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- **BIOL 5521** Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5522** Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
- **BIOL 5523** Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
- **BIOL 5525** Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5526** Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2312** Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- **BIOL 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2316** Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH

**Concentration in Wildlife Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2312** Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **BIOL 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2316** Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- **BIOL 2317** Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2318** Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- **BIOL 3403** Animal Behavior 4 SH
- **BIOL 5509** Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5510** Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- **BIOL 5559** Entomology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5560** Lab for BIOL 5559 1 SH
- **BIOL 5561** Herpetology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5563** Ornithology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5564** Lab for BIOL 5563 1 SH
- **BIOL 5565** Mammmalogy 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5566** Lab for BIOL 5565 1 SH
- **BIOL 5567** Wildlife Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5568** Lab for BIOL 5567 1 SH

**THREE SEAS PROGRAM**

- **BIOL 5501** Marine Botany 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5502** Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH
- **BIOL 5503** Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5504** Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
- **BIOL 5505** Biology of Corals 3 SH
- **BIOL 5507** Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- **BIOL 5509** Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5510** Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- **BIOL 5513** Tropical Terrestrial Ecology 1 SH
- **BIOL 5515** Marine Ecology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5517** Oceanography 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5518** Lab for BIOL 5517 1 SH
- **BIOL 5519** Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- **BIOL 5521** Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5522** Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
- **BIOL 5523** Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
- **BIOL 5525** Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5526** Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2312** Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- **BIOL 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2316** Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH

**Concentration in Wildlife Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

- **BIOL 2301** Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2302** Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- **BIOL 2311** Ecology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2312** Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- **CHEM 2311** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2312** Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **BIOL 2315** Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2316** Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- **BIOL 2317** Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 2318** Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- **BIOL 3403** Animal Behavior 4 SH
- **BIOL 5509** Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
  with **BIOL 5510** Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- **BIOL 5559** Entomology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5560** Lab for BIOL 5559 1 SH
- **BIOL 5561** Herpetology 4 SH
- **BIOL 5563** Ornithology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5564** Lab for BIOL 5563 1 SH
- **BIOL 5565** Mammmalogy 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5566** Lab for BIOL 5565 1 SH
- **BIOL 5567** Wildlife Biology 4 SH
  with **BIOL 5568** Lab for BIOL 5567 1 SH
Concentration in Environmental Geology

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY ELECTIVES
Complete three of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3000</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 3001</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 3000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3418</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5201</td>
<td>Geologic Field Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5230</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5231</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5230</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5240</td>
<td>Sedimentary Basin Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5241</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5240</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5245</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5244</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5270</td>
<td>Glacial and Quaternary History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5271</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5270</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5290</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Independent Track

ENVIROMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES
Complete a suite of at least five courses that have been approved by your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

**Introduction to College**
Complete the following course:
BIOL 1000  Biology at Northeastern  1 SH

**Required Biology**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
or BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
BIOL 1103  Principles of Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1104  Lab for BIOL 1103  1 SH
or BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**
Complete the following course:
EESC 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2319  Cell Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2320  Lab for BIOL 2319  1 SH
or BIOL 2321  Microbiology  4 SH
with BIOL 2322  Lab for BIOL 2321  1 SH
or BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2311  Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311  1 SH

**Marine Biology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2325  Marine Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2326  Lab for BIOL 2325  1 SH

**Marine Biology Electives**
Complete four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list for a minimum of 16 semester hours:
BIOL 2315  Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 2316  Lab for BIOL 2315  1 SH
BIOL 5501  Marine Botany  4 SH
with BIOL 5502  Lab for BIOL 5501  1 SH
BIOL 5503  Marine Invertebrate Zoology  4 SH
with BIOL 5504  Lab for BIOL 5503  1 SH
BIOL 5505  Biology of Corals  3 SH
BIOL 5507  Biology and Ecology of Fishes  3 SH
BIOL 5509  Marine Birds and Mammals  2 SH
with BIOL 5510  Lab for BIOL 5509  1 SH
BIOL 5515  Marine Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 5516  Lab for BIOL 5515  1 SH
BIOL 5517  Oceanography  2 SH
with BIOL 5518  Lab for BIOL 5517  1 SH
BIOL 5519  Ocean and Coastal Processes  2 SH
BIOL 5520  Coral Reef Ecology  2 SH
BIOL 5521  Experimental Design Marine Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 5522  Lab for BIOL 5521  1 SH
BIOL 5523  Molecular Marine Biology  3 SH
BIOL 5525  Marine Microbial Ecology  2 SH
with BIOL 5526  Lab for BIOL 5525  1 SH
BIOL 5527  Marine Conservation Biology  3 SH
BIOL 5529  Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology  3 SH
BIOL 5531  Molecular Ecology and Evolution  4 SH
with BIOL 5532  Lab for BIOL 5531  1 SH
BIOL 5545  Neuroethology  4 SH
with BIOL 5546  Lab for BIOL 5545  1 SH

**Experiential Learning**
An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3301  Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH
ENGW 3307  Advanced Writing in the Sciences  4 SH

**Biology Capstone**
Complete the following course:
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2311  Ecology  4 SH
with BIOL 2312  Lab for BIOL 2311  1 SH

Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Biology and Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science**

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**Computer Science Courses**

_Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Overview</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Overview</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer Science/Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science Courses**

_Environmental Science Required Courses_

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 2310</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2311</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2310</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4900</td>
<td>Earth and Environmental Science Capstone</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_Environmental Science Integrative Courses_

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3400</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4563</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5201</td>
<td>Geologic Field Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5202</td>
<td>Environmental Science Field</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5230</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5231</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5230</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5240</td>
<td>Sedimentary Basin Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5241</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5240</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5248</td>
<td>Marine Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5270</td>
<td>Glacial and Quaternary History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5271</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5270</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5282</td>
<td>Groundwater Geochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses:

- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- or **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- or **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Chemistry**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1215** Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:

- **ENGW 1111** College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take **ENGW 3302** but may substitute **ENGW 3301**:

- **ENGW 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Environmental Geology and Physics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Chemistry**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Mathematics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Physics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Information Science and Environmental Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

**Course:** CS 1220  
**Title:** Computer/Information Science Co-op  
**SH:** 1

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **Course:** CS 1800  
  **Title:** Discrete Structures  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** CS 2500  
  **Title:** Fundamentals of Computer Science  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** CS 2510  
  **Title:** Fundamentals of Computer Science  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** CS 2800  
  **Title:** Logic and Computation  
  **SH:** 4

**Computer Science Required Courses**

**Sustainability Focus Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- **Course:** CS 3200  
  **Title:** Database Design  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** PHIL 1180  
  **Title:** Environmental Ethics  
  **SH:** 4

and two additional courses from the following list:

- **Course:** ECON 3423  
  **Title:** Environmental Economics  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4504  
  **Title:** Environmental Pollution  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 5202  
  **Title:** Environmental Science Field Seminar  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** HIST 3412  
  **Title:** Global Environmental History  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** POLS 2390  
  **Title:** Science, Technology, and Public Policy  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** POLS 2395  
  **Title:** Environmental Politics  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** SOCL 1246  
  **Title:** Environment and Society  
  **SH:** 4

**Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

- **Course:** IS 2000  
  **Title:** Principles of Information Science  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** IS 3500  
  **Title:** Information System Design and Development  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** IS 4800  
  **Title:** Empirical Research Methods  
  **SH:** 4

**Information Science Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

- **Course:** IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

- **Course:** CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

**Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **Course:** ENVR 1101  
  **Title:** Environmental Science  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 1200  
  **Title:** Dynamic Earth  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4900  
  **Title:** Earth and Environmental Science  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 5210  
  **Title:** Environmental Planning  
  **SH:** 4

or **Course:** ENVR 5250  
**Title:** Geology and Land-Use Planning  
**SH:** 4

**Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

- **Course:** ENVR 3300  
  **Title:** Geographic Information Systems  
  **SH:** 4

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **Course:** ENVR 1202  
  **Title:** History of Earth and Life  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 1203  
  **Title:** Interpreting Earth History  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 3302  
  **Title:** Introduction to Remote Sensing  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 3303  
  **Title:** Lab for ENVR 3302  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 3400  
  **Title:** Field Geology  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 3410  
  **Title:** Environmental Geochemistry  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 3418  
  **Title:** Geophysics  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4106  
  **Title:** Coastal Processes  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4107  
  **Title:** Lab for ENVR 4106  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 4500  
  **Title:** Applied Hydrogeology  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4501  
  **Title:** Lab for ENVR 4500  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 4504  
  **Title:** Environmental Pollution  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 4505  
  **Title:** Wetlands  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 5201  
  **Title:** Geologic Field Seminar  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 5210  
  **Title:** Environmental Planning  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 5242  
  **Title:** Ancient Marine Life  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** ENVR 5243  
  **Title:** Lab for ENVR 5242  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** ENVR 5250  
  **Title:** Geology and Land-Use Planning  
  **SH:** 4

**Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

- **Course:** ECON 2350  
  **Title:** Statistics  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** MATH 1251  
  **Title:** Calculus and Differential Equations  
  **SH:** 4

or **Course:** MATH 1341  
**Title:** Calculus  
**SH:** 4

**Chemistry**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

- **Course:** CHEM 1151  
  **Title:** General Chemistry for Engineers  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** CHEM 1152  
  **Title:** Lab for CHEM 1151  
  **SH:** 1

- **Course:** CHEM 1211  
  **Title:** General Chemistry  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** CHEM 1212  
  **Title:** Lab for CHEM 1211  
  **SH:** 1

**General Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

- **Course:** ECON 1116  
  **Title:** Principles of Microeconomics  
  **SH:** 4

- **Course:** SOCL 4528  
  **Title:** Computers and Society  
  **SH:** 4

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Science

COURSE WORK

Introductory Course Work
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:
BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 1122 Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

Science or Engineering
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:
ENGINEERING MAJORS
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
OTHER MAJORS
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321 1 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

Biology Group
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
BIOL 5559 Entomology 4 SH
BIOL 5561 Herpetology 4 SH
BIOL 5563 Ornithology 4 SH
BIOL 5565 Mammalogy 4 SH
BIOL 5567 Wildlife Biology 4 SH

Civil Engineering Group
CIVE 4534 Environmental Engineering 2 3 SH
CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH

Environmental Planning Group
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Geographic Information Systems Group
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

Geology Group
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
ENVR 5190 Soil Science 4 SH

Hydrogeology Group
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH

Physics Group
For nonengineering/nonscience majors only:
PHYS 1132 Energy, Environment, and Society 4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK
Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

Independent Project
See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

Applied Experience
See program advisor for details.

Environmental Safety Program
See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Environmental Geology

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
- BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
- BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH
- BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
- BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals 3 SH
- BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
- BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH
- BIOL 5510 Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH
- BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5517 Oceanography 2 SH
- BIOL 5518 Lab for BIOL 5517 1 SH
- BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
- BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
- BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
- BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
- BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
- BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH
- BIOL 5527 Marine Conservation Biology 3 SH
- BIOL 5529 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology 3 SH
- BIOL 5589 Diving Research Methods 2 SH

**GEOLGY ELECTIVE**
Complete one ENVR course.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Geology

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 3000 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology 4 SH
- ENVR 3001 Lab for ENVR 3000 1 SH

**GEOLGY ELECTIVE**
Complete one ENVR course.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
- BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
- BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
- BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
- BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
- BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Minor in Marine Studies

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

**Humanities**
- ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 3102 Maritime Studies 3 SH
- HIST 2232 History of Boston 4 SH
- MARS 3305 Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH

**BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE**
To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.00 GPA required in the minor
### Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Biology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5501</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5503</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5505</td>
<td>Biology of Corals</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5507</td>
<td>Biology and Ecology of Fishes</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5509</td>
<td>Marine Birds and Mammals</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5515</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5517</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5519</td>
<td>Ocean and Coastal Processes</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5521</td>
<td>Experimental Design Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5523</td>
<td>Molecular Marine Biology</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5525</td>
<td>Marine Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5589</td>
<td>Diving Research Methods</td>
<td>2 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1120</td>
<td>Oceans and Coasts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1121</td>
<td>Marine Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1122</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1123</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1124</td>
<td>New England Fisheries Resources</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3100</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3101</td>
<td>Nautical Science</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3103</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3104</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3105</td>
<td>Practical Oceanographic Research</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5245</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5244</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5248</td>
<td>Marine Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3200</td>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3210</td>
<td>Marine Mammals</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3300</td>
<td>The Ocean World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3315</td>
<td>Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3325</td>
<td>Coastal Zone Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3425</td>
<td>Biology of Fishes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3430</td>
<td>Biology of Whales</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4500</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### MARINE-RELATED SKILL

This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:

- **ENVR 3101** Nautical Science 3 SH

or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by the marine studies advisor.

### MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY

This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.
Academic Progression Standards

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:

- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

BA in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MATHMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Problem Solving
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

History of Mathematics
Complete the following course:
- MATH 2201 History of Mathematics 4 SH
**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following four courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- or MATH 4565 Topology 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
- MATH 3560 Geometry 4 SH
- or MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
- Reflection Seminar 1
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
- Reflection Seminar 2

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one elective from the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

**Required Physics**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
- PHYSICS 1
  - PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYSICS 2
  - PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
  - or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Mathematics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**

**Problem Solving**
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
- or MATH 3155 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- or MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
- Reflection Seminar 1
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
- Reflection Seminar 2

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete four electives from the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4899
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**PHYSICS 1**
- PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
  - or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

**PHYSICS 2**
- PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
  - or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- MATH 4025  Applied Mathematics Capstone  4 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. **Note:** Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Mathematics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

**CHEMISTRY COURSES**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
- CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
  - with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH
- CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
  - with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH
- CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
- CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

**BS in Biology and Mathematics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.
Calculus 2 and Calculus 3
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses
Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH
BIOL 6309 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2 4 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
MATH 7343 Applied Statistics 4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following two courses:
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
or MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3307 Advanced Writing in the Sciences 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.
CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Film Analysis and Film Theory
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete one course from the following list:
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
- CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Mathematical Reasoning
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Intermediate Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
- MATH 3560 Geometry 4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
- MATH 3001 to MATH 5999 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000 or MATH 4682

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Co-op Reflection
Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 1225 Game Theory 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

BREADTH COURSE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH
ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra
Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

OPTION 2
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH

MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses numbered above
MATH 3000:

RECOMMENDED
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
MATH 4681 Probability and Risks 4 SH
MATH 4682 Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH

OTHER OPTIONS
MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete the following course. Note: This course also counts toward the finance concentration:
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

Finance Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH

Finance Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing  4 SH
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

*Concentration in Management Information Systems*

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

*Concentration in Marketing*

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

*Concentration in Supply Chain Management*

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Mathematics and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one course from the following range:
- MATH 3101 to MATH 4899
PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Physics 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

Physics 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
  - with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following two courses:

- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH
- or MATH 4545 Fourier Series and PDEs 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mathematics
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mathematics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Electro biology majors may substitute the following two courses:

- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this requirement:

- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
  - or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following range. Note:
MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs
The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS in Physics
The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS in Biomedical Physics
The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

BS in Applied Physics
The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

BS/MS in Applied Physics and Engineering
Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

BS/PhD in Physics
The physics BS/PhD program allows Northeastern undergraduate physics majors to continue on to a PhD in physics. The program uses undergraduate course sharing to enter the research phase of the PhD program approximately one year early relative to the traditional entering PhD students. Undergraduate students who have completed a research co-op in the department may also choose to continue that research, allowing them to effectively start their PhD research while undergraduates.

Combined Majors
Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

Research Opportunities for Undergraduates
Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Academic Progression Standards
Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2371</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
or equivalent courses. Note: The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.
Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics
Complete the following six courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.
**Senior Capstone**
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**Physics Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Applied Physics**

**Nu Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**Breadth Courses for Applied Physics**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

**General Engineering**
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Chemistry**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Technical Electives**
Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699

**Physics Major Courses**

**Mathematics**
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

**Applied Physics Major Requirements**

**Introductory Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

**Advanced Physics Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
or PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND CURRICULUM GUIDE

PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete the following course:
PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SENIOR CAPSTONE
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2300 to CIVE 4699
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

Biomedical Physics
Complete the following four courses:
- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course:
- PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
- PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 101 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCE in Chemical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
or BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
or CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.
Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308 Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering 4 SH
CHME 2310 Transport Processes 1 4 SH
with CHME 2311 Lab for CHME 2310 2 SH
CHME 2320 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1 4 SH
CHME 3312 Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
with CHME 3313 Lab for CHME 3312 2 SH
CHME 3322 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2 4 SH
CHME 4510 Chemical Engineering Kinetics 4 SH
CHME 4701 Separations and Process Analysis 4 SH
CHME 4703 Chemical Process Design 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
CHME 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
CHME 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 3324 Computer Architecture and Organization 4 SH
EECE 3326 Optimization Methods 4 SH
EECE 4628 Computer and Telecommunication Networks 4 SH
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

Note: Only one CS course may be used:

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4600 Topics in Operating Systems 4 SH
CS 4740 Network Security 4 SH
EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH
EECE 3410 to EECE 3468 4 SH
EECE 4512 to EECE 4626 4 SH
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698 4 SH
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH Capstone 1

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

PHYSICS COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161 Physics I 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES

Capstone
Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.
COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE
Complete one of the following capstone courses:

- **CS 4100** Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4300** Computer Graphics 4 SH
- **CS 4410** Compilers 4 SH
- **CS 4550** Web Development 4 SH
- **CS 4650** High Performance Computing 4 SH
- **CS 4750** Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
- **CS 4760** Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH
- **CS 4900** Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- **CS 4997** Computer Science Thesis 4 SH
- **CS 4998** Computer Science Thesis Continuation 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

- ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

PHYSICS CAPSTONE
Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**Computer Science Elective**
Complete one upper-division computer science course. **Note:** The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**Physics Electives**
Complete two upper-division physics courses. **Note:** Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATH 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**Mathematics Integrative Courses**

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**
Complete the following two courses:

- **MATH 2351** Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- **MATH 4525** Applied Analysis 4 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**Computers and Society**
Complete the following course:

- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society 4 SH

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**Mathematics/Science Requirement**
Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

**Required Mathematics/Science**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

- **CHEM 1151** General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2341** Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

**BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2322 Digital Logic Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2410 Circuits 4 SH
with EECE 2411 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory 1 SH
EECE 2412 Electronics 1 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 3410 Electronics 2 4 SH
EECE 3440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves 4 SH
with EECE 3441 Lab for EECE 3440 1 SH
EECE 3464 Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 4572 Communications Systems 4 SH
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH
Capstone 1
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH
Capstone 2

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
EECE 3324 to EECE 3392
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
with CS 1501 Lab for CS 1500 1 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.
**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Physics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Geology and Physics**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Mathematics and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH
- **MATH 2351** Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- **MATH 3101** Real Analysis 4 SH
- **MATH 3175** Group Theory 4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- **MATH 3000** Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
- **MATH 4000** Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one course from the following range:
- MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Physics 1**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
- **PHYS 1161** Physics 1 4 SH
- with **PHYS 1162** Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- with **PHYS 1163** Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with **PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- with **PHYS 1153** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
- **PHYS 1165** Physics 2 4 SH
- with **PHYS 1166** Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
- with **PHYS 1167** Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
- **PHYS 1155** Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- with **PHYS 1156** Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- with **PHYS 1157** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- **PHYS 2303** Modern Physics 4 SH
- **PHYS 2305** Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- **PHYS 2371** Electronics 4 SH
- with **PHYS 2372** Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following two courses:
- **PHYS 3600** Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
- **PHYS 3602** Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following range:
- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- **MATH 4525** Applied Analysis 4 SH
- or **MATH 4545** Fourier Series and PDEs 4 SH
- **PHYS 3601** Classical Dynamics 4 SH
MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course of four semester hours in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
with ME 2341 Lab for ME 2340 1 SH
ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
with ME 2356 Lab for ME 2355 1 SH
ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH
ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
with ME 3456 Lab for ME 3455 1 SH
ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
or ME 3480 International Applications of Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
ME 4505 Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application 4 SH
with ME 4506 Lab for ME 4505 1 SH
ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete the following five courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
MEIE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
MEIE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
or ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR
Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR
Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
or PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**Philosophy Seminar**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

**Additional Electives**
Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

**PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following two courses:
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following six courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**General Engineering**
Complete the following course:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Chemistry**
Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Technical Electives**
Complete 4 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
- BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
- CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
- CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
- CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
- CS 2990 to CS 4900
- EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
- ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
- IE 2001 to IE 4699
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
- MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
- ME 2001 to ME 4699
- PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

**Classical Mechanics and Math Methods**
Complete the following course:
- PHYS 7301 Classical Mechanics/Math Methods 4 SH

**PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

**Physics 1**
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
  or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**
- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
  with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
  or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
  with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:
- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
- PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:
- PHYSICS 1
  - PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
- PHYSICS 2
  - PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
or PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
- PHYS 2371  Electronics  4 SH
- PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following four courses:

- PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1  4 SH
- PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
- PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH
- PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

- PHYS 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

- PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**Engineering Undergraduate Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

- EECE 2410  Circuits  4 SH
- EECE 2412  Electronics I  4 SH
- EECE 3464  Linear Systems  4 SH

**Graduate Requirements**

**Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

- PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH
- PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**Engineering Graduate Requirements**

Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

**Engineering Graduate Electives**

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

**Experiential Learning Requirement**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Applied Physics and Engineering Major Credit Requirement**

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**Graduate Credit/GPA Requirements**

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/PhD in Physics**

Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Physics**

**Required Courses**

Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations or interactive learning seminars:

**Physics 1 and 2**

- PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
- with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
- PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
- with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

**Physics for Engineering 1 and 2**

- PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
- with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
- PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
- with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Modern Physics**

Complete the following course:

- PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999

**GPA Requirement**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course: Note: PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
or PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology 4 SH

Academic Progression Standards
Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Lab Requirement
Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:
LAB
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY RESEARCH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete five elective PSYC courses.

INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER

Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only.

Artificial Intelligence and Information Science
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Biological and Chemical Sciences
Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
BIOL 1147 The Human Organism 4 SH
BIOL 1149 Biology of Human Reproduction 4 SH
BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
or BIOL 5567 Wildlife Biology 4 SH
BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5563 Ornithology 4 SH
or BIOL 5565 Mammalogy 4 SH
BIOL 5585 Evolution 4 SH
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
CHEM 1107 Introduction to Forensic Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
ENVR 1121 Marine Resources 4 SH
ENVR 1123 Biological Oceanography 4 SH
ENVR 1124 New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH

Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology
SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
SLPA 5150 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
SOCL 1297 Drugs and Society 4 SH
SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Counseling and Applied Psychology
CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

Cross-Cultural Psychology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH

Educational Psychology
AFAM 3485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH
SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH

Ethics
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2340</td>
<td>Philosophy of Human Nature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1150</td>
<td>Multicultural Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1118</td>
<td>Music Therapy 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2318</td>
<td>Music Therapy 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 1120</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4310</td>
<td>Correctional Intervention</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4660</td>
<td>Communities and Crime</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4710</td>
<td>Law and Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1272</td>
<td>Social Roles in the Business World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1273</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender and Work</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>The Twenty-First-Century Workplace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3422</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3434</td>
<td>Bilingualism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3442</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1202</td>
<td>Neurological Bases of Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1205</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 4501</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Children</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy of Science and Psychology**

- PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4530 Philosophy of Psychology 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH

**Expressive Therapy**

- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 2340 Philosophy of Human Nature 4 SH
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- EDUC 1150 Multicultural Children’s Literature 4 SH
- MUSC 1118 Music Therapy 1 4 SH
- MUSC 2318 Music Therapy 2 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH

**Forensic Psychology**

- CHEM 1107 Introduction to Forensic Chemistry 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH
- CRIM 4660 Communities and Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH
- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

**Human Factors Management and Business**

- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- MKTG 3201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- SOCL 1272 Social Roles in the Business World 4 SH
- SOCL 1273 Sociology of Gender and Work 4 SH
- SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- SLPA 1202 Neurological Bases of Communication 4 SH
- SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH
- SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH

**Physical Sciences and Mathematics**

In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics core requirement:

- ENV 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENV 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENV 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
- ENV 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENV 1120 Oceans and Coasts 4 SH
- ENV 1121 Marine Resources 4 SH
- ENV 1122 Physical Oceanography 4 SH
- ENV 1123 Biological Oceanography 4 SH
- ENV 1124 New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH
- ENV 1130 Planetary Astronomy 4 SH
- ENV 1140 Physical Geography 4 SH
- ENV 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- ENV 3100 Oceanography 3 SH
- ENV 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
- MATH 2210 Foundations of Mathematics 4 SH
- MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
- MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

**Human Resources Management and Business**

- INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- MKTG 3201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- SOCL 1272 Social Roles in the Business World 4 SH
- SOCL 1273 Sociology of Gender and Work 4 SH
- SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- SLPA 1202 Neurological Bases of Communication 4 SH
- SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH
- SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH

**Society and Psychology**

- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

**Psychology Experiential Learning Requirement**

- Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:
  - COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
  - EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
  - PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PSYC 4994 Internship in Psychology 4 SH

BS in Psychology Major Credit Requirements
Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major. Note: Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major only after the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

University-wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

American Sign Language and Psychology Combined-Major Requirements

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following four courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
or PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology Research 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete two courses from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:
CS 1220  Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list: Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4520  Language and the Brain  4 SH
PSYC 4522  Psychology of Reading  4 SH
PSYC 4524  Cognitive Development  4 SH
PSYC 4526  Categorization and Reasoning  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.
**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1220</td>
<td>Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses. Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science**
Complete the following five courses, including senior project. Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 2000</td>
<td>Principles of Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 3500</td>
<td>Information System Design and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4800</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list: Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Additional Requirements

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:
ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

Linguistics Requirements

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning
Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Psychology and Education

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course. Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3454 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology 4 SH

**Lab Requirement**
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology Research 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES**
Complete three elective PSYC courses.

**EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Education in the Community**
Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 SH
EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
EDUC 4851 Teaching Seminar 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
EDUC 4851 Teaching Seminar 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Minimum grade of C required for all education courses
Overall GPA of 2.750 required

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Psychology

Note: A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional PSYC courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, providing them with opportunities to gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a broad array of majors, minors, and interdisciplinary programs complemented by general education acquired through pursuing the NU Core. Students can earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Experiential learning opportunities for students abound and include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education, service-learning and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in all programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the university’s combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors.

Academic Advising
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park and faculty advisors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).
INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Law and Public Policy
The law and public policy minor offers students an opportunity to obtain a thorough understanding of the U.S. legal system and learn to think creatively about current law and policy debates. In the LPP minor core courses, students have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well-suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2475 Gender in Latin American Film 4 SH
ENGL 3671 Multietnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOC 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Urban Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- AFAM 2312 Black History of Boston 4 SH
- AFAM 2338 African-American History since 1900 4 SH
- AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- AFAM 2399 Black Community and Social Change 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- HIST 2232 History of Boston 4 SH
- HIST 2344 U.S. Urban History 4 SH
- LPSC 3305 Law and the City 4 SH
- LPSC 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- LPSC 3308 Law and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- LPSC 3309 Law and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
- LPSC 3310 Law and the City, 1980 to 2000 4 SH
- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 3410 Classroom and the Law 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4501 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4502 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4503 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4504 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4506 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4507 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4508 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4509 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4511 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4512 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4513 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4514 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4516 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4517 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 4518 Law and Social Justice 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Northeastern offers an interdisciplinary minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students interested in the vibrant field of women’s, gender, and sexuality studies. Our Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (WGSS) program draws on the humanities, arts, and social sciences to explore the broad range of intellectual questions that constitute this cutting-edge field. WGSS curricular offerings examine how gender and sexuality are embedded in our everyday lives and in the theories and methods that guide our academic inquiries across all disciplines. Students are exposed to an ever-evolving body of knowledge on gender, sexuality, and feminism, particularly as those themes intersect with critical dimensions of power and identity such as race, class, religion, nationality, ethnicity, etc. Our curriculum challenges students to think beyond commonsense accounts of gender and sexuality in order to examine how gender and sexuality signify in different historical epochs, in various cultural arenas, and varying global processes.

The WGSS program offers an undergraduate minor as well as a graduate certificate. The program draws on 60-plus affiliate members from across numerous departments and programs among several colleges. We encourage students to explore our website to
familiarize themselves with our course offerings, distinguished faculty, international visiting scholars program, internships, study-abroad opportunities, conferences, colloquia, lectures, and many cosponsored events.

The WGSS program works closely with the independent, student-run Feminist Student Organization to sponsor programs for Women’s History Month and other events of special concern to women students. As a founding member of the Graduate Consortium in Women’s Studies, it works closely with the consortium in developing graduate curriculum, conferences, and performances for both graduate and undergraduate students.

For more information, contact the program director, Suzanna Walters, in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at s.walters@neu.edu.

Minor in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list:

- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2320 The Black Family 4 SH
- AFAM 2325 African-American Women 4 SH
- or HIST 2325 African-American Women 4 SH
- AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- or HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity and Development 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2475 Gender in Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3600 Major Figure 4 SH
- ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3675 Gay and Lesbian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3676 Representing Gender in Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- HIST 1259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- or JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2242 Women, Gender, and Sexuality in America 4 SH
- HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 4600 Topics in Women’s History 4 SH
- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- HUSV 3580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH
- JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH
- LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH
- MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1139 Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order 4 SH
- PHIL 1150 Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction 4 SH
- PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
- POLS 2375 Gender and Politics 4 SH
- PSYC 1200 Psychology of Women 4 SH
- PSYC 2306 Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders 4 SH
- PSYC 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- RELS 1104 Studies in College Eating Behavior 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1104 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
- CINE 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 3900 Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2475 Gender in Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans. The department offers a major, a minor, and a host of elective courses based in interdisciplinary approaches to the study of history, culture, language, political systems, and behaviors of peoples of African ancestry in the United States, the Caribbean, Africa, and throughout the African Diaspora. All courses are open to all students.

Two traditions encompass the department’s academic thrust—African-American and African. The academic offerings center their attention on three areas of cluster studies: historical studies, cultural studies, and social and behavioral studies.

The department’s areas of focus are the experiences of black people in the United States from the early days of colonization and enslavement to contemporary issues, such as hip hop culture and jazz and the experiences of Africans both in the continent of Africa and throughout the Diaspora.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA/B.S in African-American Studies

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**

**(BA Students Only)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**African-American Studies Major Requirements**

**Introductory Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

- **AFAM 1101** Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
- **AFAM 1109** Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- **AFRS 1185** Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
Literature
Complete the following course:
AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

Research and Seminar
Complete the following two courses:
AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Electives
Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:
AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999
AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course with a grade of C or better:
AFRS 1101 Introduction to African Studies 4 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union Development in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

HUMANITIES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH

AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH

HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
SWHL 1101 Elementary Swahili 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in African-American Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
or AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH
ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE—ENGLISH INTERPRETING

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

www.asl.neu.edu

DENNIS R. COKELY, PH.D
Professor and Director

400 Meserve Hall
617.373.3064
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, Professor and Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL—English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern’s National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in ASL courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

BS in American Sign Language

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1101</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1102</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3101</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3102</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3550  Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following five courses:
- INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession 2 SH
- INTP 3510  Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH
- INTP 3515  Interpreting Narrative Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4510  Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4515  Interpreting Persuasive Texts 4 SH

Interpreting Practicum
Complete the following course:
- INTP 4995  Interpreting Practicum 4 SH

Ethics
Complete the following two courses:
- INTP 4650  Ethical Decision Making 4 SH
- INTP 4651  Ethical Fieldwork 2 SH

Research Capstone
Complete the following course:
- INTP 4940  Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following six courses:
- AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 3102  Advanced ASL 2 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following five courses:
- INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession 2 SH
- INTP 3510  Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH
- INTP 3515  Interpreting Narrative Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4510  Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH
- INTP 4515  Interpreting Persuasive Texts 4 SH

Interpreting Practicum
Complete the following course:
- INTP 4995  Interpreting Practicum 4 SH

Research Capstone
Complete the following course:
- INTP 4940  Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

Policy
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organizations
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Psychology
Complete the following four courses:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
- PSYC 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:
- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting

Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:
- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following five courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language

REQURED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

REQURED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 3900 Specialized Instruction in ASL 4 SH
AMSL 4900 Specialized Instruction in ASL 4 SH
AMSL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
AMSL 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
DEAF 1550 Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: Culture, History, and Communication 4 SH
DEAF 1550 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Asian Studies

www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies

Kay D. Onan, PhD
Interim Director

420 Renaissance Park
617.373.5173
Kay D. Onan, Interim Director, k.onan@neu.edu

The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia, particularly China and Japan. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from seven departments (languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Asian Studies

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

Asian Studies Requirements

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH

Course Work outside East Asia
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1250</td>
<td>Jesus in the Gospels, American</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3201</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3202</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pulp Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1245</td>
<td>Asian-American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1245</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1252</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1254</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1256</td>
<td>American Images of China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2243</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2313</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2347</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2351</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2352</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4650</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4942</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 4944</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 4945</td>
<td>Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTL 4946</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JPNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JPNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JPNS 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3348</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 4393</td>
<td>Asian Religions in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Language Courses

Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

**CHINESE**

- CHNS 1101: Elementary Chinese 1 (4 SH)
- or CHNS 1201: Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB (4 SH)
- or CHNS 1301: Elementary Chinese Immersion 1 (4 SH)
- CHNS 1102: Elementary Chinese 2 (4 SH)
- or CHNS 1202: Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB (4 SH)
- or CHNS 1302: Elementary Chinese Immersion 2 (4 SH)
- CHNS 2101: Intermediate Chinese 1 (4 SH)
- or CHNS 2201: Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB (4 SH)
- or CHNS 2301: Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 (4 SH)
- CHNS 2102: Intermediate Chinese 2 (4 SH)
- or CHNS 2202: Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB (4 SH)
- or CHNS 2302: Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2 (4 SH)

**JAPANESE**

- JPNS 1101: Elementary Japanese 1 (4 SH)
- or JPNS 1301: Elementary Japanese Immersion 1 (4 SH)
- JPNS 1102: Elementary Japanese 2 (4 SH)
- or JPNS 1302: Elementary Japanese Immersion 2 (4 SH)
- JPNS 2101: Intermediate Japanese 1 (4 SH)
- or JPNS 2301: Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1 (4 SH)
- JPNS 2102: Intermediate Japanese 2 (4 SH)
- or JPNS 2302: Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2 (4 SH)

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

- ASNS 4900: Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study (4 SH)
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia (4 SH)
- ASNS 4920: Asian Studies Capstone Seminar (4 SH)

**Asian Studies Electives**

Complete six courses from the following list:

- ASNS 1990: Elective (4 SH)
- ASNS 2245: The Asian-American Experience (4 SH)
- ASNS 2990: Elective (4 SH)
- ASNS 3422: Topics in Chinese Studies (4 SH)
- ASNS 3444: Topics in Japanese Studies (4 SH)
- ASNS 4970: Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 (4 SH)
- ASNS 4971: Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 (4 SH)
- ASNS 4990: Elective (4 SH)
- ASNS 4992: Directed Study (4 SH)
- ASNS 4993: Independent Study (4 SH)
- ASNS 4995: Practicum (4 SH)
- ASNS 4996: Experiential Education Directed Study (4 SH)

**ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.
**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in East Asian Studies**
Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

**NONLANGUAGE TRACK**

**Core Course**
Complete the following course:
- **ASNS 1150** East Asian Studies 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:
- **ASNS 2245** The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
- **CHNS 1101** Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- **CHNS 1102** Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- **CHNS 2101** Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
- **CHNS 2301** Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- **CLTR 1260** Japanese Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1500** Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **MUSC 1130** Music of Asia 4 SH
- **POLS 3480** Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- **POLS 3485** Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- **RELS 1275** Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- **RELS 1290** Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- **RELS 2395** Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- **INTL 4938** Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences 4 SH
- **INTL 4939** Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies 4 SH
- **INTL 4944** Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement 4 SH

**LANGUAGE TRACK**

**Core Course**
Complete the following course:
- **ASNS 1150** East Asian Studies 4 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

**CHINESE**
- **CHNS 1101** Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- **CHNS 1102** Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- **CHNS 1101** Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- **CHNS 2101** Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
- **CHNS 2301** Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- **CLTR 1260** Japanese Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 1500** Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **CLTR 1700** Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 2501** Japanese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- **ENGL 3672** Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **HIST 1250** Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1251** Modern East Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- **HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 2243** American Images of China 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2347** The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH
- **HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- **HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 1102** Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
- **JPNS 2101** Intermediate Japanese 1 4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  Government and Politics in China  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH

The following courses may also be used with prior approval:
INTL 4938  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences  4 SH
INTL 4939  Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies  4 SH
INTL 4944  Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

**www.northeastern.edu/sccj**

**CHESTER L. BRITT, PhD**
Professor and Dean

**NATASHA FROST, PhD**
Associate Professor and Associate Dean, Academic Programs

**JOHN F. McDEVITT, PhD**
Associate Dean, Research, and Director of Institute on Race and Justice

204 Churchill Hall
617.373.3327
617.373.8723 (fax)
sccj@neu.edu

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. Using an active learning approach, the school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving justice system agencies, including private security. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, exclusion of certain groups, and so forth.
In every case, the research conducted at Northeastern is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country’s preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

**BS in Criminal Justice**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1215</td>
<td>Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: First</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

**Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement**

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

**Required Electives outside Criminal Justice**

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3600</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3700</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE**

**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1000</td>
<td>Criminal Justice at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Co-op Integration Seminar**

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2000</td>
<td>Co-op Integration Seminar 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3000</td>
<td>Co-op Integration Seminar 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4000</td>
<td>Co-op Integration Seminar 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4949</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

**Thematic Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1300</td>
<td>The Death Penalty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1400</td>
<td>Human Trafficking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1500</td>
<td>Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1600</td>
<td>Crimes against Humanity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Survey Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3010</td>
<td>Criminal Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3020</td>
<td>Victims of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3030</td>
<td>Comparative Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3040</td>
<td>Psychology of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3050</td>
<td>Organized Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3100</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3200</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3300</td>
<td>Corrections</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3400</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3500</td>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3900</td>
<td>Topics in Criminal Justice and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4030</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4040</td>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Criminal Justice Open Electives
Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:
CRIM 4001 to CRIM 7999

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethics and Values
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1200</td>
<td>Ethics, Values, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1300</td>
<td>The Death Penalty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1400</td>
<td>Human Trafficking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1500</td>
<td>Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1600</td>
<td>Crimes against Humanity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Survey Electives
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3010   to CRIM 3500</td>
<td>Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System-Wide Electives
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4010</td>
<td>Gender, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4020</td>
<td>Race, Crime, and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4030</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4040</td>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1215</td>
<td>Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2328</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2330</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2332</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES
Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A

RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3600</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3700</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES

Introduction to the Major
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH
HUSV 1000 Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
or CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
or CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
or CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Human Services Foundation Courses
Complete the following four courses:
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Policy Course
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organization Course
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
Survey Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:

Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar
Complete the following course:
- CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

Human Services Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES
Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE
Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development
All students should complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3
Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:
- CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
- CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete two of the following courses:
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE
40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following five courses:
CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice  4 SH
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process  4 SH
CRIM 2200  Criminology  4 SH
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1000  Criminal Justice at Northeastern  1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars
Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar 1  1 SH
CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2  1 SH
CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3  1 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Thematic Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 1300  The Death Penalty  4 SH
CRIM 1400  Human Trafficking  4 SH
CRIM 1500  Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability  4 SH
CRIM 1600  Crimes against Humanity  4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CRIM 3010  Criminal Violence  4 SH
CRIM 3020  Victims of Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3030  Comparative Criminology  4 SH

CRIM 3040  Psychology of Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3050  Organized Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3100  Criminal Law  4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice  4 SH
CRIM 3300  Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 3400  Security  4 SH
CRIM 3500  Policing  4 SH
CRIM 3900  Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology  4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE GRADUATE COURSES

Required Graduate Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
CRIM 7200  Criminology  3 SH
CRIM 7202  The Criminal Justice Process  3 SH
CRIM 7204  Research and Evaluation Methods  3 SH
with CRIM 7205  Lab for CRIM 7204  1 SH
CRIM 7206  Statistical Analysis  3 SH
with CRIM 7207  Lab for CRIM 7206  1 SH

Law Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 7208  Law and Society  3 SH
CRIM 7224  Law and Psychology  3 SH
CRIM 7232  Juvenile Law  3 SH
CRIM 7244  Criminal Law and Procedure  3 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete an additional 15 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level:
CRIM 7208 to CRIM 7699
CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996
CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4660 Communities and Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

Minor in Criminal Justice

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

FOCUS
Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.

Administrative Focus
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
and complete three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH
CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH
CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH
CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH
CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

Behavioral Focus
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
and complete three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH
CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH
CRIM 4610 Youth Gangs 4 SH
ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

WILLIAM T. DICKENS, PhD
University Distinguished Professor and Interim Chair

301 Lake Hall
617.373.2882
617.373.3640 (fax)
econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today’s complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to the PlusOne program that combines the BA or BS with a master’s degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with business administration, environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, philosophy, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

Academic Progression Standards
For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3520</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

BA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
376

Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
ECON 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915  Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3916  Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH
ECON 3990  Elective  4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991  Research  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ECON 4994  Internship  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 5105  Math and Statistics for Economists  4 SH
ECON 5110  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR
Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
ECON 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATING EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Mathematics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**
- ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**
- ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
- ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
- ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
- ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
PHIL 1000 Philosophy at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
BS in Environmental Studies and Economics

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- ENVR 1000 Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Economics Prerequisites**
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
Complete the following four courses:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- or PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
Science Component
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- **BIOL 1145** Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- **ENVR 1101** Environmental Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 1112** Environmental Geology 4 SH
- or **ENVR 1200** Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- **ENVR 3300** Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with **ENVR 3301** Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

GPA Requirement
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGW 3301** Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
- **ENGW 3308** Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

- **ECON 4692** Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- **ENVR 5210** Environmental Planning 4 SH
- **ENVR 5250** Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

- **ECON 4692** Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- **ENVR 4997** Senior Thesis 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

- **COOP 3945** Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
- **ECON 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- **ECON 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **ENVR 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- **ENVR 4992** Directed Study 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ECON 1000** Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- **INTL 1000** International Affairs at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- **INTL 1101** Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- **INTL 3400** International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- **POLS 1160** International Relations 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

- **ANTH 1101** Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- **HIST 2211** World History since 1945 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

- **AFAM 1109** Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- **AFAM 2301** Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- **AFAM 2345** The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- **AFAM 2600** Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- **AFAM 2639** Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- **AFAM 3441** Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- **AFRS 1185** Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 2392** African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 2414** Global Revolution 4 SH
- **AFRS 3310** Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 3410** Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 3424** Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 3467** Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3480</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3490</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneur</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regional Analysis Requirement**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
Middle East
CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
HIST 4691 Topics in Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 4944 Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4945 North African History Abroad 4 SH
INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
INTL 2200 America, Islam, and the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MEST 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
MEST 2300 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
MEST 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 1288 Modern Judaism 4 SH
WMNS 2500 Women and Social Change in the Middle East 4 SH
Russia
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.
BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS
Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
ECON 1293  European Economic History  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
ECON 3405  A Critique of Capitalism  4 SH
ECON 4634  Comparative Economics  4 SH
ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
ECON 4650  Economic Growth and Applications  4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2325  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2326  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2331  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations  4 SH
POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230  Healthcare and Medical Economics  4 SH
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
ECON 1260  Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Development Economics
Complete the following course:
ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
**Economics Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

- ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
- ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**

Complete the following course:

- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
- ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

**Combination B**

Complete the following course:

- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

- POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Economics**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**

**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

- ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
- ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA**
Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

**Advanced**
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA**

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete four graduate electives from the following range:
ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/MA in Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**

**Calculus**
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS**
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
Minor in Economics

CALCULUS
If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses. Students on the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students on the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 5105</td>
<td>Math and Statistics for Economists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 5110</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 5120</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 5140</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Electives
Complete four graduate electives from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7200</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 7740</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

**BA in English**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Literature Backgrounds**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

**Introduction to English Studies**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to English Studies 4 SH

**Literary Periods**

PRE-NINETEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3608 Topics in Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
ENGL 3680 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4685 Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**Academic Progression Standards**
All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

**Preapproved Template Program in English**
The Department of English offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4519</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4621</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4622</td>
<td>Topics in Romantic Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4624</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4625</td>
<td>Topics in Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4626</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4627</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4665</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4666</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4667</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4686</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LITERATURE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3674</td>
<td>American Indian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3675</td>
<td>Gay and Lesbian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3676</td>
<td>Representing Gender in Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3690</td>
<td>The City in Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from any of the categories below:

**CRITICISM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3337</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RHETORIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4710</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English Electives**

Complete two courses in English or from the following list. **Note:**

Courses in College Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1355</td>
<td>Film and Madness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2256</td>
<td>Screen Bodies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3392</td>
<td>Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3395</td>
<td>American Film Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below or study abroad through NU’s international study program. An education practicum or seminar may also be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The Black Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3664</td>
<td>Black Poetry and the Spoken Word</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Courses in College Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement.
### Experiential Learning Course Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3381</td>
<td>The Writing Process</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3382</td>
<td>Publication Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4694</td>
<td>Topics in Experiential Education</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4994</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Experiential Learning for Education Minors

Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 40.

### Study Abroad

Complete a semester abroad or one Dialogue of Civilizations experience.

### ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Cinema Studies and English

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1895</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3500</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2350</td>
<td>History of Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2550</td>
<td>Australian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2650</td>
<td>Screening the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3930</td>
<td>Topics in International Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4500</td>
<td>Modernism/Modernity and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4550</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3446</td>
<td>Topics in Documentary Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4500</td>
<td>Modernism/Modernity and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4851</td>
<td>Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4994</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Internship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4995</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1300</td>
<td>The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2217</td>
<td>American Animation Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3930</td>
<td>Topics in International Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3550</td>
<td>Television Field Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3650</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
ENGL 3489  Shakespeare on Film  4 SH
HIST 2243  American Images of China  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
JRNL 5309  Documentary Production  4 SH
MUSC 1113  Film Music  4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras  4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to English Studies
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400  Introduction to English Studies  4 SH

Literature Backgrounds
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100  Backgrounds to English and American Literature  4 SH

Literature Survey
Complete any two of the following courses:
ENGL 1500  Survey of British Literature 1  4 SH
ENGL 1501  Survey of British Literature 2  4 SH
ENGL 1502  Survey of American Literature 1  4 SH
ENGL 1503  Survey of American Literature 2  4 SH

Shakespeare Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600  Introduction to Shakespeare  4 SH
ENGL 3489  Shakespeare on Film  4 SH
ENGL 3612  Shakespeare’s Comedies  4 SH
ENGL 3613  Shakespeare’s Tragedies  4 SH
ENGL 3614  Topics in Shakespeare  4 SH

Period Courses
Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY
ENGL 3678  Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible  4 SH
ENGL 3680  The Bible  4 SH
ENGL 3683  Topics in the Bible as Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4605  Medieval English Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4606  Topics in Medieval Literature  4 SH

SIXTEENTH CENTURY
ENGL 4609  Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4610  Sixteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY
ENGL 3618  Milton  4 SH
ENGL 4616  Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4617  Seventeenth-Century British Literature  4 SH

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY
ENGL 4619  Eighteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4620  Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4661  Early American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4663  Early African-American Literature  4 SH

NINETEENTH CENTURY
ENGL 4519  American Novels 1  4 SH
ENGL 4621  Romantic Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 4622  Topics in Romantic Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4624  Victorian Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4625  Topics in Victorian Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4626  Nineteenth-Century British Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 4665  The American Renaissance  4 SH
ENGL 4667  American Realism  4 SH
ENGL 4686  Nineteenth-Century Major Figure  4 SH

TWENTIETH CENTURY
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
ENGL 3408  The Modern Bestseller  4 SH
ENGL 3671  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH
ENGL 3672  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3673  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3674  American Indian Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4520  American Novels 2  4 SH
ENGL 4630  Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists  4 SH
ENGL 4631  Twentieth-Century British Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4668  Modern American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4670  Modern African-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4671  The Modern Short Story  4 SH
ENGL 4672  The Modern Novel  4 SH
ENGL 4673  Modern Drama  4 SH
ENGL 4674  Modern Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 4676  Contemporary American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4678  Contemporary Poetry  4 SH
ENGL 4679  Contemporary Fiction  4 SH
ENGL 4683  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4684  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4687  Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure  4 SH

LITERARY CRITICISM, LINGUISTICS, OR RHETORIC

Complete one course from the following list:
CRITICISM
ENGL 3337  Literary Theory  4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism  4 SH
LINGUISTICS
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

RHECTORIC
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ENGL 4710 Junior/Senior Seminar 4 SH

English Elective
Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to English Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3608 Topics in Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
ENGL 3680 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 4672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4675 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4676 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4677 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4678 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4679 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4680 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 4681 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4682 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4685 Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

ENGL 4619 American Novels I 4 SH
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4622 Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4627 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4666 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4667 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4622 Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4627 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4666 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4667 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4520 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4621 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4622 Topics in Romantic Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4624 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4625 Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4627 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4665 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 4666 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4667 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

ENGL 4630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelist 4 SH
ENGL 4631 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to English Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature
Complete the following course:
ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3608 Topics in Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
ENGL 3680 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4616 Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4619 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664 Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 3408 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 3671 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4520 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 4630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelist 4 SH
ENGL 4631 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4668 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4669 Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ENGL 4671  The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 4672  The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 4673  Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 4674  Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4676  Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4678  Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 4679  Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 4687  Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure

**Major Elective**
Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. *Note:* ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, and ENGL 3301–ENGL 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 4710  Junior/Senior Seminar 4 SH

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**
*Note:* A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

**Foundation Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory

**Area Courses**
Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India 4 SH

**Capstone**
Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar 4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:
ANTH 2300  Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365  Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics
ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ANTH 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ANTH 4991  Research 4 SH
ANTH 4992  Directed Study 4 SH
ANTH 4993  Independent Study 4 SH
ANTH 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.
English Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 3672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3674 American Indian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4694 Topics in Experiential Learning 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH
- ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory

ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Literature Survey Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENGL 1500 Survey of British Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1501 Survey of British Literature 2 4 SH
- ENGL 1502 Survey of American Literature 1 4 SH
- ENGL 1503 Survey of American Literature 2 4 SH

Shakespeare Course
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

Literature before 1800
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
- ENGL 3680 The Bible 4 SH
- ENGL 4605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4609 Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4610 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ENGL 4616  Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4617  Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4619  Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4620  Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4661  Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4663  Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4664  Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH

**Literature after 1800**

Complete one course from the following list:
- CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- ENGL 3408  The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 3671  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 3672  Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3673  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3674  American Indian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4519  American Novels 1 4 SH
- ENGL 4520  American Novels 2 4 SH
- ENGL 4621  Romantic Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 4624  Victorian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4625  Topics in Victorian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4626  Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 4630  Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
- ENGL 4631  Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4663  Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4665  The American Renaissance 4 SH
- ENGL 4667  American Realism 4 SH
- ENGL 4668  Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4670  Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4671  The Modern Short Story 4 SH
- ENGL 4672  The Modern Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 4673  Modern Drama 4 SH
- ENGL 4674  Modern Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 4676  Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 4678  Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 4679  Contemporary Fiction 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning**
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

**DIRECTED STUDY**
- LING 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT**
- LING 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with LING 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

**Integrative Course**
Complete the following course:
- LING 3454  History of English 4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENGL 4710  Junior/Senior Seminar 4 SH
- LING 4654  Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and English**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Media Studies**
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- MSCR 1300  Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Media and Screen History**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 2350  History of Film 4 SH
- MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
- MSCR 4208  Television History and Theory 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 1230  American Film and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 1250  Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2350</td>
<td>History of Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3446</td>
<td>Topics in Documentary Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3920</td>
<td>Topics in Cinema Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1990  to MSCR 3999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3389</td>
<td>Screenwriting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3392</td>
<td>Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3500</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4500</td>
<td>Modernism/Modernity and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4550</td>
<td>Cinema Studies Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 4560</td>
<td>Directing the Short Fiction Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4000  to MSCR 4999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

**Foundation Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1400</td>
<td>Introduction to English Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2100</td>
<td>Backgrounds to English and American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3489</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3607</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3608</td>
<td>Topics in Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3612</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3613</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3618</td>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3680</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4605</td>
<td>Medieval English Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4606</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4609</td>
<td>Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4610</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4616</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4617</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4619</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4661</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4663</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4664</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4685</td>
<td>Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4519</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4621</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4622</td>
<td>Topics in Romantic Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4624</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4625</td>
<td>Topics in Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4626</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4627</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4665</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4667</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4686</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature of the Twentieth Century and After**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3408</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4520</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4630</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4631</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4668</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4669</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4670</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4671</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4672</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4673</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4674</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4676</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4678</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4679</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4687</td>
<td>Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>Survey of British Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>Survey of British Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>Survey of American Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>Survey of American Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>World Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1701</td>
<td>World Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3405</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3406</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3426</td>
<td>Literature and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The Black Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3664</td>
<td>Black Poetry and the Spoken Word</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 3674  American Indian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3675  Gay and Lesbian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3676  Representing Gender in Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3690  The City in Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4683  Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684  Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3337  Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454  History of English 4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**Minor in English**
Complete four English courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern. Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement do not count toward the minor. Two courses must be numbered 3000 or higher. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the minor in English.

**LITERATURE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENGL 1165 to ENGL 1701
ENGL 2100  Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3337  Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3339  Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGL 3396 to ENGL 4688
ENGLISH ELECTIVES
Complete two additional English courses excluding required writing courses.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Rhetoric**
*Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.*

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete four courses from the following list. *Note: For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:*
COMM 1331  Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1414  American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3341  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 3500  Film Theory 4 SH
ENGL 1450  Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
or ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in English**
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH  
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH  
ENGL 3381  The Writing Process  4 SH  

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

## Minor in Writing

**WRITING COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH  
- ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric  4 SH  
- ENGL 3320  Technical Communication 1  4 SH  
- ENGL 3321  Technical Communication 2  4 SH  
- ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH  
- ENGL 3323  Topics in Technical Communication  4 SH  
- ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH  
- ENGL 3372  Creative Writing  4 SH  
- ENGL 3377  Poetry Workshop  4 SH  
- ENGL 3378  Fiction Workshop  4 SH  
- ENGL 3379  Nonfiction Workshop  4 SH  
- ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH  
- ENGL 3381  The Writing Process  4 SH  
- ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH  
- ENGL 3383  Style and Editing  4 SH  

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as of the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification. Students are encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. The BA option emphasizes training in disciplines outside history. It includes the study of research methods and a minor in fields such as English; economics; political science; sociology; cinema studies; East Asian studies; or women’s, gender, and sexuality studies. The other BS option seeks to prepare students for public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women’s, gender, and sexuality studies.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the PlusOne BA/MA or BS/MA program in history.

### Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

### Preapproved Template Program in History

The Department of History offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Request Combined Major” on page 26.

### BA in History

#### NU Core Requirements

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### Requirements for BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### History Major Requirements

**Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

- **HIST 1200** Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
- **HIST 1201** First-Year Seminar 4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

- **AFAM 1140** Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
- **ASNS 1150** East Asian Studies 4 SH
- **HIST 1110** Introduction to World History 4 SH
- **HIST 1120** Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- **HIST 1130** History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- **HIST 1170** Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- **HIST 1180** African History 4 SH
- **HIST 1185** Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 1103</td>
<td>Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>History Seminar and Historical Writing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2302</td>
<td>Historical Writing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HISTORY CLUSTER</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pre-1800 Course</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete one course from the following list. This course may count</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>toward the history cluster or history elective:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFRS 2390</strong> Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFRS 2391</strong> Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFRS 2392</strong> African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1250</strong> Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1252</strong> Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1270</strong> Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1271</strong> Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1272</strong> The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1273</strong> Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1285</strong> Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2210</strong> Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2222</strong> History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2310</strong> Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2330</strong> Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2370</strong> Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2375</strong> Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2393</strong> Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 3411</strong> Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 3475</strong> The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>History outside the United States and Europe</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete one course from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1150</strong> East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1180</strong> African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1185</strong> Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1187</strong> Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1189</strong> Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1202</strong> Global Inequality</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1204</strong> Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1205</strong> The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1206</strong> Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1212</strong> History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1213</strong> History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1215</strong> Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1246</strong> World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1250</strong> Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1251</strong> Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1252</strong> Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1253</strong> History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1254</strong> Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1256</strong> Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1260</strong> Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1261</strong> The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1290</strong> Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1292</strong> Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1297</strong> Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History,</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500–Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 1500</strong> Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2211</strong> World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2214</strong> War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2310</strong> Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2311</strong> Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2312</strong> Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2315</strong> Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2316</strong> Teaching World History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2320</strong> Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2347</strong> The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2351</strong> Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2352</strong> Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2390</strong> Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2391</strong> Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2392</strong> African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2393</strong> Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2394</strong> Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2395</strong> Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2396</strong> The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 2397</strong> Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 3412</strong> Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 3445</strong> Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 3452</strong> Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4610</strong> Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4620</strong> Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4650</strong> Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4660</strong> Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4690</strong> Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4691</strong> Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4942</strong> East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4944</strong> Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4945</strong> Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HIST 4994</strong> Internship in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capstone or Project  
Complete one of the following courses:
- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
- HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH
- HIST 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced History Course Requirement
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

Experiential Learning Requirement
The following course:
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

History Major Credit Requirement
Complete 50 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

BS in History

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

History Major Requirements

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:
- HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
- HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
- AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
- HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one course from the following list:
- HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1202 Global Inequality 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
- HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1246</td>
<td>World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2316</td>
<td>Teaching World History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4994</td>
<td>Internship in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ENVR 5260 Geographical Information Systems 4 SH
- MATH 1180 Statistical Thinking 4 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

**Capstone or Project**

Complete one of the following courses:

- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
- HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH
- HIST 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

**Note:** Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

**OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

**Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

- HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH
- HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced History Course Requirement**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

Humanities Requirement
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

Social Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH

History Seminar
Complete the following two courses:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History

HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1265 Canadian History 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH

History-Area Electives
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH
Capstone
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:
- HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
- HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:
- AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
- HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
- HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
- HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
- HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
- HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
- HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
- HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
- HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
- HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
- HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
- HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one course from the following list:
- HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1202 Global Inequality 4 SH
- HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
- HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
- HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
- HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
- HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH
- HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific 4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
- HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
- HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
- HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
- HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
- HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
- HIST 2316 Teaching World History 1 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:
HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History
HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath
HIST 1180 African History
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.
**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History outside the United States and Europe**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1246</td>
<td>World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2316</td>
<td>Teaching World History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4994</td>
<td>Internship in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5260</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1180</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone or Project**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4911</td>
<td>Senior Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4912</td>
<td>Senior Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in History

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete five history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History minors must have a total of 20 semester hours in history.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

**Public History Courses**
Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

- HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH
- HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH
- HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

**Graduate Public History Course**
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**
Complete the following course:
HIST 5101 Theory and Methodology 1 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:
FIELDDORK
- HIST 8410 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH
- HIST 8411 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH
- HIST 8412 Fieldwork in History 3 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
In order to take the following course:
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH
students must have permission from the Internship Coordinator at least one semester prior to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student’s junior year or the fall semester of a student’s senior year.

Human Services Minor
The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate programs in social work, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

BA in Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview
Complete the following two courses:
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Research
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Policy
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organization
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
### Human Services and Diverse Populations
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4866</td>
<td>Intercultural Studies through Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

### Senior Seminar and Internship
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4700</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE
Complete one of the specializations listed below.

#### Specialization in Deaf Studies
Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1101</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1102</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 1500</td>
<td>Deaf People in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specialization in Family and Children's Services
Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3520</td>
<td>Child Intervention and Treatment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1255</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

- CAEP 3480: Counseling Theories and Practice | 4 SH
- CRIM 4100: Juvenile Law | 4 SH
- EDUC 1113: Human Development and Learning | 4 SH
- PSYC 2352: Childhood Mental Illness | 4 SH
- PSYC 3400: Personality | 4 SH
- PSYC 3404: Developmental Psychology | 4 SH
- SOCL 1256: Violence in the Family | 4 SH
- SOCL 3437: Children and Youth in Contemporary Society | 4 SH

#### Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology
Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 3485</td>
<td>Mental Health and Counseling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 4502</td>
<td>Health Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3230</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| HUSV 2320   | Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services | 4 SH

### Specialization in Administration and Policy
Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3540</td>
<td>Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3580</td>
<td>Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 1205</td>
<td>Wellness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion
Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3550</td>
<td>Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1287</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis
Complete the following three required courses:
- PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

Independent Specialization
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

Human Services and Diverse Populations
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
- HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship
Complete the following two courses:
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Specialization for BS Degree
Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Family and Children’s Services
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

Requirements
- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH

Electives
- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
- EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
- PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

Requirements
- CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
- PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Electives
- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
- COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
HUSV 2320  Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 2800  Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy  4 SH
HUSV 3540  Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies  4 SH
HUSV 3580  Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling  4 SH
NRSG 1205  Wellness  4 SH
PHIL 1165  Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare  4 SH
PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis
Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

REQUIREMENTS
PSYC 3358  Behavior Therapies  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 4654  Seminar in Behavioral Modification  4 SH

ELECTIVES
PSYC 2352  Childhood Mental Illness  4 SH
PSYC 2356  Nonverbal Communication  4 SH
PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

Independent Specialization
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 3102  Advanced ASL 2  4 SH
AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES

Introduction to the Major
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH
HUSV 1000 Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
or CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
or CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
or CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Human Services Foundation Courses
Complete the following four courses:
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Policy Course
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required
Organization Course
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:
Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar
Complete the following course:
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

Human Services Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES
Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE
Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development
All students should complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3
Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:
CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Policy
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH
## Organization
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Human Services Internship
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

## INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS
*Note:* A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

### Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete one of the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

*Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.*

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

AFRS 1128   | The African Experience through Music      | 4       |
AFRS 1180   | African History                          | 4       |
AFRS 1180 or HIST 1180 | African History | 4 |
AFRS 2307   | Africa Today                             | 4       |
AFRS 2348   | Arts and Culture of Africa                | 4       |
AFRS 2390   | Africa and the World in Early Times       | 4       |
AFRS 2391   | Modern African Civilization               | 4       |
AFRS 2391 or HIST 2391 | Modern African Civilization | 4 |
AFRS 2392   | African Diaspora                         | 4       |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>AFAM 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>AFAM 4710 Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>AFAM 4939 Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 1240 Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 1509 An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Human Services

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

POLICY COURSE

Complete the following course:

- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

ORGANIZATION COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
College of Social Sciences and Humanities

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PHD
Professor, Sociology and International Affairs,
and Director, International Affairs Program

201 Renaissance Park
617.373.5472, 617.373.6163
617.373.5367 (fax)
Nora Räisänen, Administrative Coordinator, n.rasanen@neu.edu
Kimberly Jones, Head Advisor, k.jones@neu.edu
Ioannis Livanis, Advisor, i.livanis@neu.edu

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive and lead in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

Academic Progression Standards
It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

Cooperative Education
Cooperative education is recommended for all students pursuing a major or combined major in international affairs.

BA in International Affairs
Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 4684  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENTR 2206  Social Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Lending to the Poor  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENVR 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH
ENVR 2941  Ocean Science and Public Policy  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
HIST 1202  Global Inequity  4 SH
HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
HIST 1205  The Global Economy  4 SH
HIST 1212  History of Race  4 SH
HIST 1213  History of Violence  4 SH
HIST 1216  Mediterranean World since 1500  4 SH
HIST 1389  History of Espionage  4 SH
HIST 2210  Atlantic Connection  4 SH
HIST 2212  Cultural Responses to Catastrophe  4 SH
HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH
HIST 2310  Spread of Buddhism  4 SH
HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
HIST 2313  Gender and Revolution in Russia and China  4 SH
HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH
HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH
HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH
HIST 3411  Environment in the Age of Discovery  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4610  Topics in World History  4 SH
HONR 1200  Comparative Study of Cultures  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
INTB 1201  Global Environment of International Business  4 SH
or INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
INTL 4940  Global Corps Practicum  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH
LPS 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MASC 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MASC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MASC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
MASC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
MUSC 3470  War and Music  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5220  Health and Human Rights  3 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3441  Third World Political Relations  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations  4 SH
POLS 4605  Seminar in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4610  Seminar in International Relations  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
REL 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
REL 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
REL 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 3480  Comparative Political Economy  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH

or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH

**Asia**

ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH

CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1250 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH

CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH

CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH

**Europe**

ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies**

*Note:* Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Global Dynamics

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and one additional course from the following list. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
AFAM 3441  Third World Political Relations  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2414  Global Revolution  4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3410  Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3467  Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration  4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 4585  Current Issues in the African Diaspora  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2365  Sport, Culture, and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400  4 SH
ARCH 1320  Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800  4 SH
CINE 2340  Revolution and Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 5240  Global and Intercultural Media  4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 1291  Development Economics  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH

Middle East Regional Analysis Courses

Complete four courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1292  Jerusalem: Space and Image  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH
HIST 2393  Islam and Empires  4 SH
HIST 2394  Islamic Nationalism  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH
MEST 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
MEST 2300  Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East  4 SH
MEST 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH
WMNS 2500  Women and Social Change in the Middle East  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2215</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2216</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2217</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1205</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1274</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

- PHILOSOPHY
  - PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
  - PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

- SOCIOLOGY
  - SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

- POLITICAL SCIENCE
  - POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

- BIOLOGY
  - BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

- EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
  - ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
  - ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
  - ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

- ENVIRONMENT
  - ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

- QUANTITATIVE METHODS
  - ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  - ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
  - MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

- PLANNING
  - ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
  - ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Department Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2370</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 3003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5004</td>
<td>Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5004</td>
<td>Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexualities Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regional Analysis Requirement**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? (European Jewish History 1750–1945)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1217</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

- ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
- or ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
- ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in Human Services Elective
International Affairs

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH

Policy
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH

Organization
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH
POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations  4 SH
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH

Human Services Internship
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
NTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH
and complete one of the following three courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441  Third World Political Relations  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2414  Global Revolution  4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3410  Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467  Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
or ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 4585  Current Issues in the African Diaspora  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2365  Sport, Culture, and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Co/Pre-Reqs</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

*Note: A 3.00 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.*

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Latin America

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The credits for each course are indicated within the table.
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and 4 SH  Caribbean Studies
LITR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the 4 SH  Caribbean
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

**Middle East**

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1292  Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 2393  Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394  Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad 4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies 4 SH
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MEST 2100  Modern Israel 4 SH
MEST 2300  Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
MEST 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism 4 SH
WMNS 2500  Women and Social Change in the Middle East 4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2313  Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387  Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680  Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

**Human Services**

HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

**International Affairs**

INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Global Inequality 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1389 History of Espionage 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2212 Cultural Responses to Catastrophe 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2300 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4640 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Asia

ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH

Europe

ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3500 French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
CLTR 3510 Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
CLTR 3512 European Economic History 4 SH
CLTR 3514 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
CLTR 3538 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
HIST 1274 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
HIST 2373 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2374 The British Empire 4 SH
HIST 2377 Ireland and the Irish Migration 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1265</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1113</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets
Complete the following course:
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following two courses:
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar  4 SH
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
INTL 1000 International Affairs at Northeastern  1 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations  4 SH
and complete one additional course from the following list:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945  4 SH
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

### Africa

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- PHTH 5220 Health and Human Rights 3 SH
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- PHTH 5301 Global Justice 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- PHTH 5203 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
- or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
- AFRS 5000 African Diaspora in America 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
- AFRS 5120 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
- AFRS 5200 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
- AFRS 5220 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- AFRS 5230 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- AFRS 5240 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- AFRS 5250 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- AFRS 5260 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
- AFRS 5270 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- AFRS 5280 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- AFRS 5290 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- AFRS 5300 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- AFRS 5310 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
- AFRS 5320 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- AFRS 5330 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH
- WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH
- AFRS 5340 African Diaspora Studies 4 SH

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4556</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4580</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4586</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**East Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following course:

**MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics**
4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:

**CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications**
4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3520</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3405</td>
<td>A Critique of Capitalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4634</td>
<td>Comparative Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4650</td>
<td>Economic Growth and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Development Economics**
Complete the following course:

**ECON 1291 Development Economics**
4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4692</td>
<td>Senior Economics Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one additional course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
REL 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
REL 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
REL 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
REL 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
REL 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOC 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOC 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOC 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOC 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Asia**

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSIC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH

CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan and the British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4580</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture—Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone
Complete the following course:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one course from the following list:
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:
FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.
Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one course from the following list:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:
LANG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
LANG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2347</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3409</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4610</td>
<td>Seminar in International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 3480  Comparative Political Economy  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
WMNS 3441  Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 1180  African History  4 SH
or HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
or HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
or HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3428  African Languages  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
or POLS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3470  Identity and Nationalism in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4645  National Model OAU/African Union  4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
or HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

Asia
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
or HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
HIST 1250  Emergence of East Asia  4 SH
HIST 1251  Modern East Asia  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH
HIST 1256  Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes  4 SH
HIST 2313  Gender and Revolution in Russia and China  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  Government and Politics in China  4 SH
RELS 1231  Image and Icon in South Asia  4 SH
RELS 1273  Jainism  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1276  Indian Religions  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 4395  Ramayana  4 SH
RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH
### Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Latin America

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Capstone**
Complete the following two courses:
- INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs
- LITR 3500 International Perspectives

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

**LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Political Science and International Affairs**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.
POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1202 Global Inequality 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1389 History of Espionage 4 SH
HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2212 Cultural Responses to Catastrophe 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2301 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2310 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3480</td>
<td>Comparative Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 3441</td>
<td>Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH  
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH  
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH  
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH  
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH  
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH  
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH  
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH  
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 1111: Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTR 2504: Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4945</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4701</td>
<td>Political Science Senior Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4703</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in International Affairs**

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3470</td>
<td>Identity and Nationalism in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4645</td>
<td>National Model OAU/African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2506</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2510</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2515</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2500</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1179</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1274</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1275</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1276</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1277</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1278</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1279</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1280</td>
<td>Topics in Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Modern Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4566</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1294</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1304</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2155</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUS 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTER 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
INTL 4940 Global Corps Practicum 4 SH
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 3470 War and Music 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
PHTH 5220 Health and Human Rights 3 SH
PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
POL 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POL 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POL 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POL 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POL 3406 International Law 4 SH
POL 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POL 3408 International Security 4 SH
POL 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POL 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POL 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POL 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
POL 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POL 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POL 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
POL 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POL 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POL 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POL 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POL 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Middle East Studies**

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students’ understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university’s study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

**Minor in Middle East Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. **Note:** Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1301</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic Immersion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 1302</td>
<td>Elementary Arabic Immersion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2301</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 2302</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic Immersion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic Immersion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Hebrew 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Hebrew 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

The minor in modern and classical Greek studies provides students with training in the Greek language, complemented with course work in the history and culture of Greece from ancient to modern times, and, should the student choose, a Dialogue of Civilizations program in Greece (faculty-led summer programs).

**Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

Complete a total of six courses as specified below.

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Modern Greek 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Modern Greek 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3306</td>
<td>International Communication Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL ELECTIVE(S)**

Students should complete an additional elective from the following list for each language course that is waived:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1310</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3306</td>
<td>International Communication Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2326</td>
<td>Premodern Political Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
JEWSH STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies

LORI H. LEFKOVITZ, PhD
Ruderman Professor and Director, Jewish Studies Program

409 Nightingale Hall
617.373.8437
617.373.2509 (fax)
Jennifer I. Sartori, Academic Specialist and Associate Director,
j.sartori@neu.edu

Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and culture. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. Jewish studies is an interdisciplinary program embracing history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, gender studies, religion, philosophy, Hebrew, and more. The program also explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and Christianity, Islam, and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history, art, music, and literature of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a pre-approved template for a combined major with a variety of disciplines. A unique academic feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students create an original project that brings together an aspect of Jewish studies with an aspect of their major. Jewish studies classes seek to help students develop a more critical and analytical understanding of the religious and secular world around them. They are designed to prepare students for any field that requires critical thinking and cross-cultural understanding, including careers in education, social services, politics, museums and archives, Jewish communal organizations, as well as for graduate and professional studies. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration.

Study abroad, either in Israel through the Dialogues of Civilization program or in other locations around the world, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women’s Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships support selected Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports a student in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

For more information, visit www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

Preapproved Template Program in Jewish Studies
Jewish studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

JEWSH STUDIES

Required Course
Complete the following course:
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought
Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. Note: If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

LIST A
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH

LIST B
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH

Jewish History
Complete two courses from the following list:
HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jewish Art and Culture**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Women in Jewish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jewish Studies Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Women in Jewish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3447</td>
<td>Topics in Jewish Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2365</td>
<td>Blacks and Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2301</td>
<td>The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religion**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Religions**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1230</td>
<td>Sound, Music, and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy or Religion Seminar**

Complete one seminar from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4606</td>
<td>Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4903</td>
<td>Seminar in Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3445</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4994</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1220</td>
<td>The Meaning of Death</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1230</td>
<td>Sound, Music, and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1295</td>
<td>Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in India Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4393</td>
<td>Asian Religions in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4546</td>
<td>Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4606</td>
<td>Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4903</td>
<td>Seminar in Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4904</td>
<td>Major Figures in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4906</td>
<td>Topics in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

*Hebrew Language Introduction*

Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Jewish Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- JWSS 4660 Jewish Studies Module
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film
- ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible
- ENGL 3685 Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature
- HBRW 1101 Elementary Hebrew 1
- HBRW 1102 Elementary Hebrew 2
- HBRW 2101 Intermediate Hebrew 1
- HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land?
- JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture
- JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture
- JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood
- JWSS 3447 Topics in Jewish Studies
- JWSS 4992 Directed Study
- MEST 2100 Modern Israel
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza
- POLS 2365 Blacks and Jews
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East
- POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions
The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 2302</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

BA in Cinema Studies
and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**Requirements for BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.

**Cinema Studies Requirements**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

**International Cinema**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
- CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH

**Spanish Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH

**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**
Please see department for details.

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- LANG 4700 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**Spanish Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
FRNH 4201 Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 4202 Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
FRNH 4201 Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 4202 Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
FRNH 4201 Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
FRNH 4202 Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH
STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES,
LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures
and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

LANG 4970 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
LANG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

*Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor
- ECON 4635 International Economics
- ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature
- ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature
- ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor
- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights
- AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora
- AFRS 2414 Global Revolution
- AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora
- AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration
- AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora
- or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora
- AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity
- ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology
- ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society
- ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism
- ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400
- ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800
- CINE 2340 Revolution and Film
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture
- CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture
- INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business
- INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
INTL 4940  Global Corps Practicum  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
MUSC 3470  War and Music  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5220  Health and Human Rights  3 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POL S 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POL S 1160  International Relations  4 SH
POL S 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POL S 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POL S 3406  International Law  4 SH
POL S 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POL S 3408  International Security  4 SH
POL S 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POL S 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
POL S 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POL S 3441  Third World Political Relations  4 SH
POL S 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POL S 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POL S 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations  4 SH
POL S 4605  Seminar in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POL S 4610  Seminar in International Relations  4 SH
POL S 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POL S 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POL S 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 3480  Comparative Political Economy  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
WMNS 3441  Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 1180  African History  4 SH or HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH or HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH or HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3428  African Languages  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH or POLS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3470  Identity and Nationalism in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 4645  National Model OAU/African Union  4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH or HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Related Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Culture in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIIT 2337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIIT 2338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIIT 2339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIIT 2340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIIT 2341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Asia

ANTH 4515  | Ethnography of India                                                          | 4 SH    | LITR 4551       |
| ASNS 1150  | East Asian Studies                                                            | 4 SH    | LITR 4555       |
| ASNS 3422  | Topics in Chinese Studies                                                     | 4 SH    | LITR 4560       |
| ASNS 3444  | Topics in Japanese Studies                                                    | 4 SH    | LITR 4561       |
| ASNS 4910  | Issues in Modern and Contemporary Culture in Asia                            | 4 SH    | LITR 4565       |

Europe

ARTH 1111  | Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern                            | 4 SH    | LITR 4555       |
| CLTR 1265  | Spanish Civil War on Film                                                     | 4 SH    | LITR 4560       |
| CLTR 1280  | French Film and Culture                                                       | 4 SH    | LITR 4561       |

College of Social Sciences and Humanities  479

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH  MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH  POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH
MUSC 1115  Debussy and the Music of Paris  4 SH
MUSC 1121  Medieval and Renaissance Music  4 SH
MUSC 1122  Music of the Baroque Era  4 SH
MUSC 1124  Music of the Romantic Era  4 SH
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH

Latin America
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  2 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music  4 SH
AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH
CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENVR 2942  Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean  4 SH
ENVR 2943  Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH
LITR 1150  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH

Middle East
CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1292  Jerusalem: Space and Image  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH

AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  2 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music  4 SH
AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH
CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENVR 2942  Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean  4 SH
ENVR 2943  Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH
LITR 1150  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH

Russia
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH
HIST 2313  Gender and Revolution in Russia and China  4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning
Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Arabic

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

ARAB 1101 Elementary Arabic 1 4 SH
ARAB 1102 Elementary Arabic 2 4 SH
ARAB 2101 Intermediate Arabic 1 4 SH
ARAB 2102 Intermediate Arabic 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:
ARAB 3101 Advanced Arabic 1 4 SH
ARAB 3102 Advanced Arabic 2 4 SH
ARAB 3301 Advanced Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
ARAB 3302 Advanced Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH
ARAB 3800 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
ARAB 4800 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
ARAB 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ARAB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Chinese

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:

CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
CHNS 2102 Intermediate Chinese 2 4 SH
CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
CHNS 2302 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2 4 SH
Minor in Italian

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture
or CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:
- ITLN 1101 Elementary Italian 1
- or ITLN 1301 Elementary Italian Immersion 1
- ITLN 1102 Elementary Italian 2
- or ITLN 1302 Elementary Italian Immersion 2
- ITLN 2101 Intermediate Italian 1
- or ITLN 2301 Intermediate Italian Immersion 1
- ITLN 2102 Intermediate Italian 2
- or ITLN 2302 Intermediate Italian Immersion 2

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in French

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture
- FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2
- or FRNH 2302 Intermediate French Immersion 2
- FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1
- or FRNH 3301 Advanced French Immersion 1

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture

MASTERPIECES SERIES
Complete one of the following courses:
- LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution
- LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature

ADVANCED ELECTIVES
Complete one course from the following list:
- FRNH 3101 Advanced French 2
- FRNH 3302 Advanced French Immersion 2
- LANG 4670 Topics in French
- LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution
- LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature
- LITR 4555 French Poetry
- LITR 4850 The Splendid Century
- LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment
- LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture
- CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:
- JPNS 1101 Elementary Japanese 1
- or JPNS 1301 Elementary Japanese Immersion 1
JPNS 1102  Elementary Japanese 2  4 SH
or JPNS 1302  Elementary Japanese Immersion 2  4 SH
JPNS 2101  Intermediate Japanese 1  4 SH
or JPNS 2301  Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1  4 SH
JPNS 2102  Intermediate Japanese 2  4 SH
or JPNS 2302  Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2  4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
- CLTR 4944  Cultural Engagement Abroad  4 SH
- HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
- HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
- JPNS 3101  Advanced Japanese 1  4 SH
- JPNS 3102  Advanced Japanese 2  4 SH
- JPNS 3301  Advanced Japanese Immersion 1  4 SH
- JPNS 3302  Advanced Japanese Immersion 2  4 SH
- JPNS 3800  Special Topics in Japanese  4 SH
- JPNS 4800  Special Topics in Japanese  4 SH
- JPNS 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
- JPNS 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

See page 469.

**Minor in Spanish**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
or CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
or CLTR 4944  Cultural Engagement Abroad  4 SH
- SPNS 2102  Intermediate Spanish 2  4 SH
or SPNS 2302  Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2  4 SH
- SPNS 3101  Advanced Spanish 1  4 SH
or SPNS 3301  Advanced Spanish Immersion 1  4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

- CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

**MASTERPIECES SERIES**

Complete one of the following courses:

- LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
- LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
- LANG 4800  Special Topics in Language  4 SH
- LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times  4 SH
PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD
Associate Professor and Chair

371 Holmes Hall
617.373.3636
617.373.4359 (fax)
Susan M. Setta, Associate Professor and Chair, s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student’s work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

Preapproved Template Programs in Philosophy and in Religious Studies
The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers preapproved template programs in philosophy and in religious studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

The Philosophy Major
Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

BA/BS in Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 33 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION
Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES
Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4515</td>
<td>Advanced Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4903</td>
<td>Seminar in Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE**

Complete one elective course from the Department of Philosophy and Religion.

**LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2337</td>
<td>African-American History before 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2338</td>
<td>African-American History since 1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2339</td>
<td>Analysis of American Racism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2360</td>
<td>Politics of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2100</td>
<td>Criminal Due Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 2200</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 3030</td>
<td>Comparative Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Religious Studies**

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

- PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic  4 SH
- or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic  4 SH
Major in Religious Studies
The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world’s religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Religious Areas
Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. Note: A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

COMPARATIVE RELIGION
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world’s religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern’s Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES

Required Course
Complete the following course:
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
**Jewish Religion and Thought**

Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. *Note:*

If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

**LIST A**
- JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
- RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH

**LIST B**
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH

**Jewish History**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH

**Jewish Art and Culture**

Complete one course from the following list:
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH
- JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH
- JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 2270 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
- JWSS 2500 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 3447 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**

Complete the following course:
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

**Religion**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH

**Comparative Religions**

Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH

Philosophy or Religion Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4991 Research 4 SH
PHIL 4994 Internship 4 SH
RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1295 Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses. Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:
HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Hebrew Language Introduction
Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Philosophy Topics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
REL 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Philosophy Electives
Complete four PHIL courses.

CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
PHIL 1000 Philosophy at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3405 A Critique of Capitalism 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 4681 Information Economics and Game Theory 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses: Note: ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
BIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Complete one course from the following list:
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POL S 1160 International Relations 4 SH
and complete one additional course from the following list:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
POL S 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARTH 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2320</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5220</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHITH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Africa

- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3464 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 4940 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- REFS 1270 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3456 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
- WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

Asia

- ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latin America

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies Requirements**

**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West                                  4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion                            4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions   4 SH
Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Capstone
Complete the following course:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR
Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
or PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following two courses:
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four of the following courses:

- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
- RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:

- PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- PHIL 1150 Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction 4 SH
- PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
- PHIL 1160 Introduction to Economic Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
- PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 2001 Ethics and Evolutionary Games 4 SH
- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
- PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Political science teaches the art and science of politics in the United States and throughout the world. Study leadership with a former U.S presidential candidate. Spend seven weeks visiting the United Nations and other organizations in Geneva, Switzerland. Apply for the White House internship program or to the British parliament. Develop aid programs in a Saharan village in Niger. Write opinion pieces for an outstanding student political journal. Compete to represent an Arab country as part of one of the top Model Arab League teams in the United States. Political science is a discipline and a subject of study that has worldwide applications and exciting and experiential job opportunities. Politics matters wherever there are groups of people trying to get things done.

Political science majors start their journey with core courses on American government, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. After that, students choose from a wealth of courses on specific topics from international security to legal studies to public policy.

Political science co-ops include responsible positions in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public servant, or at an international organization or nonprofit.

Political science students are among the most active on campus through extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, including the Political Science Student Association, International Relations Council, Pi Sigma Alpha honor society, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model NATO, student government, College Democrats and Republicans, and other student groups. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program. With these experiences under their belt, students are prepared to succeed in law school, graduate school, careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as in teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Political Science

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

Political Science Major Requirements

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2232 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2236 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2230 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2232 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

Political Science Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4939 Internship in State Government 4 SH
POLS 4940 Group Internship 4 SH
POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
POLS 4944 Student Leadership Practicum 4 SH
POLS 4946 Internship in American Government 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

Political Science Electives for BA
Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.
POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Public Policy and Administration
Complete four courses from the following list:
- AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 3342 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3345 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3346 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3350 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3355 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3360 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3365 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- POLS 3370 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3380 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3385 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- POLS 3390 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 3395 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues
Complete four courses from the following list:
- AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 3342 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3345 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3346 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3350 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3355 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3360 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3365 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- POLS 3370 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3380 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3385 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- POLS 3390 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 3395 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics
Complete four courses from the following list:
- AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310 Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 3342 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3345 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3346 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3350 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3355 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3360 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3365 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
- POLS 3370 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3380 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3385 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
- POLS 3390 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 3395 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Political Science

NU Core Requirements
See page 32 for requirement list.

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:

POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

Political Science Major Requirements

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

Political Science Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4939 Internship in State Government 4 SH
POLS 4940 Group Internship 4 SH
POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
POLS 4944 Student Leadership Practicum 4 SH
POLS 4946 Internship in American Government 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

Political Science Electives for BS
Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH

Political Science Concentrations (Optional)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues
Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3305 The American Presidency 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH
POLS 4615 Seminar in Public Law 4 SH
POLS 4905 Moot Court 4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics
Complete four courses from the following list:

AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2380 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3418 Nationalism 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO 4 SH

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS**

**Criminal Justice Core Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

- CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200  Criminology 4 SH

**Ethics and Values**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CRIM 1200  Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
- CRIM 1300  The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400  Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500  Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600  Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500 4 SH
- CRIM 3900  Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

**System-Wide Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention 4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

- CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

- MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
- MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241  Calculus 1 4 SH

**Breath Courses for Criminal Justice**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ECON 1240  Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law 4 SH
- LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- AFAM 2360  Politics of Poverty 4 SH
- POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340  Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2350  State and Local Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2385  U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395  Environmental Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress 4 SH
- POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3305  The American Presidency 4 SH
- POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3310  Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections 4 SH
- POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media 4 SH
- POLS 3402  Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3405  International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 4948  Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH
- SOCL 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**

**Political Science Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

**Political Theory**
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES**

Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

**Option A**

**RESEARCH METHODS**
Complete the following two courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete five additional courses in the following range:
- POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**Option B**

**RESEARCH METHODS**
Complete the following two courses:
- POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**
Complete three additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
- POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**Option C**

**RESEARCH METHODS**
Complete the following two courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- with POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
- or POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
- or CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
- POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Senior Capstone Requirement**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH
- or POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH

**Due Process**
Complete the following course:
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

**Integrative Elective Courses**
Complete at least two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
- CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 33 for requirement list.
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

ECONOMICS
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
ECON 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH

BS in Political Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

**Political Science Electives**
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Statistics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus I for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Economics**
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH
ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ENTR 3401  Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 3215  Family Business Management  4 SH
or INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.
POLITICAL SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
Complete the following four courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
- POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH

COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
- COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH
- MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication
Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Politics and Mass Media
Complete the following course:
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

ECON 3490  Public Choice Economics  4 SH
ECON 4634  Comparative Economics  4 SH
ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
POLS 4703  Senior Thesis  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1230  Healthcare and Medical Economics  4 SH
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
ECON 1260  Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy  4 SH
ECON 1270  Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities  4 SH
ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2355  Intergovernmental Relations  4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:
Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Political Science Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1201</td>
<td>Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4940</td>
<td>Global Corps Practicum</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRLN 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3470</td>
<td>War and Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1389</td>
<td>History of Espionage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5220</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2210</td>
<td>Atlantic Connection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2212</td>
<td>Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3400</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3441</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2345</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Seminar in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4605</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH**
**AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH**
**or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH**
**AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH**
**ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH**
**ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH**
**ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH**
**ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH**
**HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH**
**LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH**
**MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH**
**POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH**

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

**Asia**

ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POLS 3485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH
REL 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
REL 1273 Jainism 4 SH
REL 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
REL 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
REL 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
REL 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
REL 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2377</td>
<td>Ireland and the Irish Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4850</td>
<td>The Splendid Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4870</td>
<td>Romantic Heritage</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1121</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1122</td>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH
LITR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH

**Middle East**

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1292  Jerusalem: Space and Image  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH
HIST 2393  Islam and Empires  4 SH
HIST 2394  Islamic Nationalism  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH
MEST 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
MEST 2300  Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East  4 SH
MEST 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH
WMNS 2500  Women and Social Change in the Middle East  4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH
HIST 2313  Gender and Revolution in Russia and China  4 SH
HIST 2385  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
HIST 2387  Soviet Secret Police  4 SH
HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH
HIST 4680  Topics in Russian History  4 SH
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
POLS 4703  Senior Thesis  4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Political Science
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in American Political Institutions
Note: This minor is restricted to students who are not enrolled in the political science major or in any political science combined major.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four of the following courses:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in International Security Studies
Political science majors and combined majors may not pursue the minor in international security studies.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

REQUIRED CORE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH

POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not count any of the courses toward more than one requirement:
ARMY 3503 American Military History 4 SH
POLS 3308 Governance and Society in the Cyber Age 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH

POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change their institutions, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as urbanization, the environment, health, globalization and human rights, gender and sexuality, social movements, the cultural underpinnings of science and technology, new media, and the comparative analysis of advanced capitalist societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

**Preapproved Template Program in Cultural Anthropology**
The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers a preapproved template program in cultural anthropology. The template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

**SOCIOLGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:
- **SOCL 3470** Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- **SOCL 3487** Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
- **SOCL 4996** Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**SOCIOLGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

SOCIOLGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology
Complete the following four courses:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following course:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives
Complete three courses from the following range:
SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives
Complete five courses from the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Advanced-Level Electives
Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUD, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
The following course may also be used as a social science elective:
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

SOCIOLGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher.
Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced-Area Anthropology Course
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:
ANTH 3430 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete four ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

**Advanced Anthropology Electives**
Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**Social Science Electives**
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete the following course or a study abroad:
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Cultural Anthropology**
Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher. Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Advanced-Area Anthropology Course**
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete six ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

**Advanced Anthropology Electives**
Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**Social Science Electives**
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete the following course or a study abroad:
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**
See page 33 for requirement list.
SOCIOMETRY REQUIREMENTS

Required Sociology
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Sociology Electives
Sociology electives require a grade of C– or higher.

INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following range:
- SOCL 1120 to SOCL 1999

INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following range:
- SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

ADVANCED ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following range:
- SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Experiential Learning
Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:
- SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology Core Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
- ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH

Advanced Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher:
- ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
- ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three ANTH courses.

Advanced Anthropology Elective
Complete one course from the following range:
- ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Global Markets and Local Culture
Complete the following course:
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
- ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
- SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Project/Thesis
Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

SOCIOMETRY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 1400 Introduction to English Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 2100 Backgrounds to English and American Literature 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3489 Shakespeare on Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
- ENGL 3608 Topics in Chaucer 4 SH
- ENGL 3612 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3613 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3680</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4605</td>
<td>Medieval English Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4606</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4609</td>
<td>Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4610</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4616</td>
<td>Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4617</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4619</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4661</td>
<td>Early American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4663</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4664</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4685</td>
<td>Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature in the Nineteenth Century**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4519</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4621</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4622</td>
<td>Topics in Romantic Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4624</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4625</td>
<td>Topics in Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4626</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4627</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4665</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4666</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4667</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4686</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3408</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3674</td>
<td>American Indian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4520</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4630</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4631</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4668</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4669</td>
<td>Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4670</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4671</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4672</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4673</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4674</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4676</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4677</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4679</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4687</td>
<td>Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>Survey of British Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>Survey of British Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>Survey of American Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>Survey of American Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1700</td>
<td>World Literature 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1701</td>
<td>World Literature 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3398</td>
<td>Topics in Genre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3405</td>
<td>Horror Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3406</td>
<td>Science Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3425</td>
<td>Literature and Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3426</td>
<td>Literature and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3427</td>
<td>The Literature of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3572</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3582</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3663</td>
<td>The Black Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3664</td>
<td>Black Poetry and the Spoken Word</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3671</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3672</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3673</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3674</td>
<td>American Indian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3675</td>
<td>Gay and Lesbian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3676</td>
<td>Representing Gender in Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3690</td>
<td>The City in Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3337</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. Note: ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, and ENGL 3301–ENGL 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.
Capstone
Complete the following course:
ENGL 4710  Junior/Senior Seminar  4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ANTH 2301  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ANTH 2301  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

Area Courses
Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH

Capstone
Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:
ANTH 2300  Reading Culture through Ethnography  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 2365  Sport, Culture, and Society  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology  4 SH
ANTH 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
ANTH 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ANTH 4991  Research  4 SH
ANTH 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ANTH 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ANTH 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

English Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 3672  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3673  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3674  American Indian Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4683  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4684  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 4694  Topics in Experiential Learning  4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 2300  Reading Culture through Ethnography  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1212 History of Race</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 3441</td>
<td>Third World Political Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1216 History of Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1389 Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2210 Atlantic Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2414</td>
<td>Global Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2211 World History since 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2212 Cultural Responses to Catastrophe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2214 War in the Modern World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4500</td>
<td>Arts of the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2392 African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4585</td>
<td>Current Issues in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3412 Global Environmental History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3445 Global Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4610 Topics in World History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HONR 1200 Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HUSV 4920 International Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1201 Global Environment of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1203 or INTB 1209 or INTB 1230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4940 Global Corps Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 5360 Global Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412 Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500 International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 5360 Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4683</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325 Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4684</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127 Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Lending to the Poor</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3470 War and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

REGIONAL ANALYSIS

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
- or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Asia

- ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
PHTH 5220 Health and Human Rights 3 SH
PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
POLS 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4605 Seminar in Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 4610 Seminar in International Relations 4 SH
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 3480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH
SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>Government and Politics in China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Middle East
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4955</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JW 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2300</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEST 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2500</td>
<td>Women and Social Change in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Russia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.
ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets
Complete the following course:
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following two courses:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTEGRATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology
Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 33 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
MSCR 1300  Television: Text and Context  4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230  American Film and Culture  4 SH
CINE 1250  Screen Icons and Popular Culture  4 SH
CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3392  Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Sociology
Complete the following six courses:
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 2300  Social Theory  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900
Complete two courses from the following list:
SOCL 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
SOCL 1232  American Society  4 SH
SOCL 1245  Sociology of Poverty  4 SH
SOCL 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH

NORTHEASTE
SOCL 1275  Social Stratification    4 SH
SOCL 1280  The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 1297  Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
SOCL 2205  Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2268  Social Movements 4 SH
SOCL 2270  Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
TBD  Sociology of Gender, Sexuality, and Popular Culture 4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
SOCL 3460  Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues 4 SH
SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
TBD  Consumer Cultures (pending approval) 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 3437  Media and Identity 4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Sociology

INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS

Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for the major:

SOCL 2300  Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1299

INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
and complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 5999

ADVANCED ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range:

ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Henry J. Nasella, Chair
Richard A. D’Amore, Vice Chair
Edward G. Galante, Vice Chair
Katherine S. McHugh, Vice Chair
Carole J. Shapazian, Vice Chair

John V. Pulichino
Ronald L. Rossetti
Ronald L. Sargent
Carole J. Shapazian
Sy Sternberg
Joseph M. Tucci
Arthur W. Zafiropoulo
Michael J. Zamkow

Joseph Aoun (ex-officio)
*Trustee-elect

OFFICERS Emeritae/i

Neal F. Finnegan, Chair Emeritus
Sy Sternberg, Chair Emeritus
William F. Allen Jr., Vice Chair Emeritus
George D. Behrakis, Vice Chair Emeritus
George W. Chamillard, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard P. Chapman Jr., Vice Chair Emeritus
H. Patricia Hanna, Vice Chair Emeritus
Frederic T. Hersey, Vice Chair Emeritus
Donald J. Kramer, Vice Chair Emeritus
Robert C. Marini, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard C. Ockerbloom, Vice Chair Emeritus
Jean C. Tempel, Vice Chair Emeritus
Alan D. Tobin, Vice Chair Emeritus

Trustees Emeritae/i

William F. Allen Jr.
George D. Behrakis
Frederick Brodsky
Frederick L. Brown
Louis W. Cabot
George W. Chamillard
Richard P. Chapman Jr.
John J. Cullinane
Harry T. Daniels
Ruth S. Felton
James V. Fetchero
Neal F. Finnegan
W. Kevin Fitzgerald
H. Patricia Hanna
Frederic T. Hersey
Arnold S. Hiatt
J. Philip Johnston
Donald J. Kramer
Richard G. Lesser
Diane H. Lupean
Anthony R. Manganaro
Robert C. Marini
Roger M. Marino
Lloyd J. Mullin
Richard C. Ockerbloom
Arthur A. Pappas
Thomas L. Phillips
Dennis J. Picard
William J. Pruyn
Robert J. Shillman
Janet M. Smith
Stephen J. Sweeney
Jean C. Tempel
W. Nicholas Thordike
Alan D. Tobin

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne
Margot Botsford
Nonnie S. Burnes
Peter B. Cameron
William J. Conley
William J. Cotter
Richard A. D’Amore
Edmond J. English
Spencer Fung*
Edward G. Galante
Chad Gifford
Lucian Grainge CBE
David L. House
William S. Howard
Frances N. Janis*
Venetia G. Kontogouris
Katherine S. McHugh
Alan S. McKim
David J. Mondragon
Henry J. Nasella
Kathryn M. Nicholson

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
James L. Waters
Catherine A. White
Ellen M. Zane

Honorary Trustees
Scott M. Black
Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Salah Al-Wazzan
Quincy L. Allen
Ernie P. Anastos
Tarek As’ad
Robert J. Awkward
Vincent F. Barletta
Jeffrey S. Bornstein
Richard L. Bready
John F. Burke
Louise Firth Campbell
Lawrence G. Cetrulo
Nassib G. Chamoun
Arthur L. Cherry
William D. Chin
Jeffrey J. Clarke
Steven J. Cody
Daniel T. Condon
Timothy J. Connelly
William M. Cowan
Richard J. DeAgazio
Kevin A. DeNuccio
Priscilla H. Douglas
Adriane J. Dudley
Gary C. Dunton
Michael J. Egan
Douglas Epstein
Lisa D. Foster
James H. Furneaux
Gary R. Gregg
Michael F. Gries
Lisa Guscott
Nancy E. B. Haynes
Manuel A. Henriquez
Charles C. Hewitt III
Roderick Ireland
Lisette C. Jetzer
Harry Keegan III
Karen C. Koh
Mark A. Krentzman
Joseph C. Lawler III
Mary Kay Leonard
M. Benjamin Lipman
William Lowell

George A. MacConnell
Susan B. Major
Paul V. McDonough
Thomas P. McDonough
Angela Menino
Susan A. Morelli
Francis E. Murphy
James Q. Nolan Jr.
Peter J. Ogren
Lawrence A. O’Rourke
Sophia H. Pappas
Carlos F. Pena
Leonard Perham
Valerie W. Perlowitz
Steven Picheny
John E. Pritchard
Eugene M. Reppucci, Jr.
Rhondella Richardson
David J. Ryan
George P. Sakellaris
Jeannine P. Sargent
Richard Schoenfeld
Peter J. Smail
Shelley Stewart Jr.
Bruce C. Taub
Alexander L. Thorndike
Mark L. Vachon
James H. Walsh IV
Laurie B. Werner
E. Leo Whitworth
Donald K. Williams Jr.
Donald L. Williams
Akira Yamamura
Richard R. Yuse
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, President
Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD, Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs
Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, Senior Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Life
Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for External Affairs
Steven Kadish, BA, MCP, Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer
Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for Advancement
Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, Senior Vice President and University Counsel
Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Samuel B. Solomon, BS, MBA, CFA, PhD, Treasurer

ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Engineering
Xavier Costa, BA, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design
Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, Dean of the College of Business Administration
Larry A. Finkelstein, BS, MA, PhD, Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science
Terry Fulmer, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences
J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD, Dean of the College of Science
John LaBrice, BS, MSA, EdD, Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education
Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, Dean of the School of Law
Uta Poiger, BA, MA, AM, PhD, Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities

VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Experiential Learning
John Armendariz, EdD, Vice Provost for Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education
Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs
Susan G. Powers-Lee, BS, PhD, Vice Provost for Honors and First-Year Programs
Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration
Bruce E. Ronkin, BM, MM, DMA, Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education
Stephen R. Zoloth, BA, MPH, PhD, Vice Provost for Health Research and Dean of Academic Affairs

VICE PRESIDENTS

Jane Brown, BA, MS, Vice President for Enrollment Management
Robert Gittens, BA, JD, Vice President for Public Affairs
Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, Vice President for Business Strategy and Planning
Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, Vice President of Development
Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, Vice President and Senior Counsel
Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, Vice President for Government Relations
Nancy May, AS, BS, Vice President for Facilities
Jack Moynihan, BA, MPA, Vice President for Alumni Relations and the Northeastern Fund
Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, Vice President for Human Resources Management
Deloris Pettis, BA, MBA, CIA, CRMA, Vice President for Enterprise Risk Management
Kathy Spiegelman, BA, MS, Vice President, Chief of Campus Planning and Development
Peter Stokes, BA, PhD, Vice President for Global Strategy and Business Development
John Tobin, BA, Vice President for City and Community Affairs
Laura Wankel, BA, MEd, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS

Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, University Registrar
Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, Director of Athletics and Recreation
Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, Associate Vice President for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing
William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, Dean, University Libraries
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position and Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kuzhikal M. Abraham</td>
<td>Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Tufts University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Abrahms</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali Abur</td>
<td>Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Adams</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George G. Adams</td>
<td>College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belle Adler</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Journalism; Northwestern University, MJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon Adomdza</td>
<td>Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey Agar</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Georgia, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Aggen</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Biology; University of California, Irvine, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amal Ahmed</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Princeton University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia Ainslie</td>
<td>Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Museum of Fine Arts/Tufts University, MFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Shahid Alam</td>
<td>Professor, Economics; University of Western Ontario (Canada), PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Len Albright</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Chicago, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd M. Alessandri</td>
<td>Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicole N. Aljoe</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, English; Tufts University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neil O. Alper</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Economics; University of Pittsburgh, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akram N. Alshawabkeh</td>
<td>George A. Snell Professor of Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Louisiana State University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George O. Alsoner</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve L. Alves</td>
<td>Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Amidon</td>
<td>Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansoor M. Amiji</td>
<td>Bové Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Purdue University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Won-Hee An</td>
<td>Lecturer, Music; Boston University, DMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James S. Anderson</td>
<td>Lecturer, Music; Berklee College of Music, BM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teiichi Ando</td>
<td>Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Colorado School of Mines, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae Andre</td>
<td>Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Michigan, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Andrew</td>
<td>Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; SIT Graduate Institute, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwin C. Andrews</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Art + Design; Indiana University, MFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold Arluk</td>
<td>Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; New York University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmen G. Armengol</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane F. Aroian</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, EdD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Asai</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Javed A. Aslam</td>
<td>Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anand Asthagiri</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Athanassiou</td>
<td>Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polly Attwood</td>
<td>Assistant Academic Specialist, Education; Harvard University, EdD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Auerbach</td>
<td>Professor of Practice, Institute on Urban Health Research; Boston University, MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drew Ayers</td>
<td>Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph L. Ayers</td>
<td>Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth P. Baclawski</td>
<td>Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margdges Bacon</td>
<td>Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Architecture; Brown University, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophie Bacq</td>
<td>Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Louvain School of Management (Belgium), PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Baginski</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Connecticut, DSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rekha Bai</td>
<td>Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard H. Bailey</td>
<td>Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wendy Bailey
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ramayya Balachandran
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Columbia University, PhD

Mary B. Ballou
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD

Charles Bame-Aldred
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Elitsa Banalieva
Associate Professor and Gary Gregg Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Indiana University, PhD

Debra Bangs
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Brendan Bannister
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Kent State University, DBA

Arun Bansil
Professor, Physics; Harvard University, PhD

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi
Distinguished Professor, Computer and Information Science and Physics; Boston University, PhD

Emanuela Barberis
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

G. Elise Barboza
Assistant Professor, African-American Studies and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Gloria Barczak
Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD

Jay Bardhan
Research Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Judith T. Barr
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Harvard University, ScD

Amilcar A. Barreto Jr.
Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Stefano Basagni
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD

Marla Baskerville
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Tulane University, PhD

John Basil
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Maureen Basmajian
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MBA

Linnea M. Basu
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MS

Oleg Batishchev
Professor of Practice, Physics; Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology (Russia), PhD

Christopher E. Beasley
Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Princeton University, PhD

Nicholas Beauchamp
Assistant Professor, Political Science; New York University, PhD

Michelle A. Beauchesne
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSe

Zeshawn Beg
Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; Harvard Business School, DBA

Gail S. Begley
Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Edward Beighley
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Kerri Beiswenger
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, BS

Leo Beletsky
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Temple University, JD

Carole Bell
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Jonathan Benda
Lecturer, English; Syracuse University, PhD

James C. Benneyan
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Iris Berent
Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Kostia Bergman
Associate Professor, Biology; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Dionisio Bernal
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD

Eugene A. Bernstein
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD

Samuel J. Bernstein
Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD

Craig T. Bettinson
Director of Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MEd

Penny Beuning
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Jennifer S. Bhuiyan
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; St. John’s University, PharmD

Timothy Bickmore
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ricardo Binetti
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA

Allan Bird
Brodsky Trustee Professor of Global Business, International Business and Strategy; University of Oregon, PhD

Ralf Birken
Research Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Donna M. Bishop
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Nathan Blake
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; University of California, PhD

Samuel J. Blank
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Robert J. Blaser
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS

Francis C. Blessington
Professor, English; Brown University, PhD
Aaron S. Block  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Martin L. Block  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Barry Bluestone  
Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Lorraine A. Book  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Florida State University, PhD

Raymond G. Booth  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

Natalie Bormann  
Associate Academic Specialist, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Jeffery A. Born  
Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Christopher J. Bosso  
Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ekaterina Botchkovar  
Associate Professor, Criminality and Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD

Alma L. Bournazian  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS

Carla Bouwmeester  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

David P. Boyd  
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Oxford University (United Kingdom), PhD

Nicole M. Boyson  
Associate Professor and William Conley Faculty Fellow, Finance; Ohio State University, PhD

Matthew Bracken  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Oregon State University, PhD

Maxim Braverman  
Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD

Heather Brenhouse  
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Janet Briand-McGowan  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Amy M. Briesch  
Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Chester L. Britt  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD

Elizabeth C. Britt  
Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Bonnie Brock  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Vermont, MEd

Shaw Bronner  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, PhD

Oscar T. Brookins  
Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Dana H. Brooks  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Kara M. Brown  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Kimberly J. Brown  
Assistant Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Michael E. Brown  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, PhD

Philip M. Brown  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy S. Brown  
Associate Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Todd A. Brown  
Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP

Maria Brucato  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Texas, PhD

Lois Brunet  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Paris Institute of Political Studies (France), Diploma

Sharon M. Bruns  
Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Bucar  
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Chicago, PhD

David E. Budil  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD

Mindelyn Buford II  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Kathy Bungay  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Jeffrey Burds  
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Stephen D. Burgard  
Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS

Lynn H. Burke  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd
Pamela J. Burke  
Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

L. Gerald Bursey  
Associate Professor, Political Science;  
Harvard University, PhD

Jeremy P. Bushnell  
Lecturer, English;  
University of Arizona, Tucson, MFA

Ahmed A. Busnaina  
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering;  
Oklahoma State University, PhD

Michael Butera  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing;  
Northeastern University, MS

Victoria Cain  
Assistant Professor, History;  
Columbia University, PhD

Paula Caligiuri  
Distinguished Professor of Global Leadership, International Business and Strategy;  
Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Connie Lorette Calvin  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

Kathleen B. Cameron  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology;  
Bowling Green State University, MA

Lisa Campagnoni  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science;  
Northeastern University, MA

Ballard C. Campbell  
Professor, History;  
University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Peter Campbell  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Octavia Camps  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering;  
University of Washington, PhD

Alicia A. Canali  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences;  
Northeastern University, MEd

Yanet Canavan  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center;  
Salem State College, MA

Alessandro Canossa  
Associate Professor, Game Design;  
Royal Danish Academy of Fine Arts (Netherlands), PhD

Mira Cantor  
Professor, Art + Design;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA

Michele Cao-Danh  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center;  
Boston University, PhD

Luca Caracoglia  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering;  
University of Trieste (Italy), PhD

Benjamin Caras  
Lecturer, Art + Design;  
University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MFA

Joelle Carlo  
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Alexa A. Carlson  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice;  
Butler University, PharmD

Mary Carney  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences;  
Boston College, MSN

Jonathan Carr  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Theatre;  
Columbia University, MFA

Michelle Carr  
Lecturer, Communication Studies;  
Kingston University (United Kingdom), MA

Rebecca L. Carrier  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Holly M. Carter  
Associate Professor, Education;  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert W. Case  
Professor, Mathematics;  
Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Robert J. Cersosimo  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice;  
University of Utah, PharmD

Christopher Cesario  
Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy;  
Boston University, MS

Yunrong Chai  
Assistant Professor, Biology;  
Cornell University, PhD

Srinath Chakravarthy  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering;  
University of Connecticut, PhD

Christopher Chambers  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology;  
Texas A&M University, PhD

Paul M. Champion  
Professor, Physics;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Agnes H. Chan  
Professor, Computer and Information Science;  
Ohio State University, PhD

Chee Chan  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing;  
Michigan State University, PhD

Robin M. Chandler  
Associate Professor, African-American Studies;  
Northeastern University, PhD

Suzanne Charles  
Assistant Professor, Architecture;  
Harvard University, PhD

Yajie Chen  
Research Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering;  
Soochow (Suzhou) University (China), PhD

Yi-Da Chen  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management;  
University of Arizona, PhD

Esther Chewning  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business;  
Suffolk University, MS

Elizabeth A. Chilvers  
Assistant Professor, Cooperative Education, D’Amore-McKim School of Business;  
Northeastern University, MEd

David R. Choffnes  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science;  
Northwestern University, PhD

Sam S. Choi  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture;  
Harvard University, MArch

Sunho Choi  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering;  
University of Minnesota, PhD

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering;  
University of Cincinnati, MS

Ken Chung  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology;  
Michigan State University, PhD

John W. Cipolla Jr.  
Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering;  
Brown University, PhD
Dawn M. Cisewski  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Psychology; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, PsyD

Alessandra Ciucci  
Lecturer, Music; City University of New York, PhD

Bruce H. Clark  
Associate Professor, Marketing; Stanford University, PhD

Edmund L. Clark  
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA

Heather Clark  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Alan Clayton-Matthews  
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Boston College, PhD

Sandra S. Cleveland  
Associate Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Pennsylvania College of Optometry, AuD

Perrin S. Cohen  
Associate Professor, Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Dennis R. Cokely  
Professor, American Sign Language, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

John D. Coley  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

C. Randall Colvin  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Michael Conley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Richard C. Conley  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston University, JD

James J. Connolly  
Assistant Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Political Science; Columbia University, PhD

Adam Cooper  
Lecturer, Linguistics; Cornell University, PhD

Debra Copeland  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Rhode Island, PharmD

Ryan C. Cordell  
Assistant Professor, English; University of Virginia, PhD

Marie B. Corkery  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Michael D. Cottrill  
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC

Hugh G. Courtney  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Justin Craig  
Associate Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bond University, PhD

Erin Cram  
Associate Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Frederick Crane  
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bradford University, PhD

Steven Crawford  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Timothy J. Cresswell  
Professor, History and International Affairs; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William F. Crittenden  
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Arkansas, PhD

Mai’a K. D. Cross  
Assistant Professor, Political Science; Princeton University, PhD

William Crotty  
Thomas P. O’Neill Chair of Public Life, Political Science; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Christina Crowe  
Lecturer, Psychology; Boston College, PhD

Jessica Crowley  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MA

Alvaro Cuervo-Cazurra  
Associate Professor and Robert Morrison Fellow and Walsh Research Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Carlos A. Cuevas  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Alliant International University, PhD

Thomas P. Cullinan  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Kamran M. Dadkhah  
Associate Professor, Economics; Indiana University, PhD

Philip Anthony D’Agati  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Political Science; Northeastern University, MA

Shujia Dai  
Research Assistant Professor, Barnett Institute; Beijing Institute of Radiation Medicine (China), PhD

Elise J. Dallimore  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD

Karla Damus  
Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

James D. Dana Jr.  
Professor, Economics and International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Nicholas Daniloff  
Professor, Journalism; Oxford University (United Kingdom), MA

Luis Dau  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD

Geoffrey Davies  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, DSc

Frederick C. Davis  
Professor, Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Theo Davis  
Associate Professor, English; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Deborah D’Avolio  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Leslie Day  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Adenekan (Nick) Dedeko  
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Technische Universität Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD
Richard DeJordy  
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

Jack Dennerlein  
Professor, Physical Therapy; University of California, PhD

Jacob Depeue  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

Anthony P. DeRitis  
Professor, Music and Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Marco Deseriis  
Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; New York University, PhD

David A. DeSteno  
Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Richard C. Deth  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Miami, Florida, PhD

H. William Detrich  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Anthony J. Devaney  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

John Devlin  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD

Janet Dewan  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; New York Medical College, MS

Jacqueline Diani  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd

Martin Dias  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Bentley College, PhD

William T. Dickens  
University Distinguished Professor, Economics and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alessandra DiCredico  
Lecturer, Physics; University of Rome (Italy), PhD

Max Diem  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon  
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Rosemarie DiMarco  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, MS

Charles DiMarzio  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Paul DiMilla  
Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Chemical Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Aidong Adam Ding  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD

Margarita V. DiVall  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Lisa Cantwell Doherty  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MA

Maria Dolce  
Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

Silvia Domínguez  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Hua Dong  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA

Sara K. Doris  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Northwestern University, PhD

Brenda Douglas  
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Daniel Douglass  
Lecturer, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Mark Douglass  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD

Anders Drachen  
Associate Professor, Game Design; Macquarie University (Australia), PhD

Kevin M. Drakulich  
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Washington, PhD

Richard I. Duenos  
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

D. Kerry Dugan  
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd

Michael S. Dukakis  
Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD

Daniel M. Dulaski  
Associate Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Catherine Dunand  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Denise Dunlap  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD

Dan T. Dunn Jr.  
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA

Douglas F. Durant  
Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD

Seda Durguner  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Sena Durguner  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Jennifer G. Dy  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Eno Ebong  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Matthew Eckelman  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Kimberly Eddleston  
Associate Professor, Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow and Walsh Research Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

Laurie E. Edwards  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Roger Edwards  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD
Jessica Edwards George  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Christopher Egan  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston University, MA

Jean F. Egan  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MEd

Stanley J. Eigen  
Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Adam Ekenseair  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Simone Elias  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, MA

John Engen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD

Christen Enos  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Epstein  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Slava S. Epstein  
Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Randall Erb  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD

Deniz Erdogmus  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD

Devon Erickson  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Indiana University, PhD

Cuneyt Eroglu  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Rhea T. Eskew  
Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Daniel R. Faber  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Olubunmi Faleye  
Associate Professor and Traylor Family Faculty Fellow, Finance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD

Nasser S. Fard  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Amir Farhat  
Associate Academic Specialist, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Karen Farnum  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Yunsi Fei  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD

Adrian Feiguin  
Assistant Professor, Physics; Universidad Nacional de Rosario (Argentina), PhD

Allen G. Feinstein  
Senior Academic Specialist, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM

Nathan I. Felde  
Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Lisa Feldman Barrett  
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Carol Femia  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Hicham Fenniri  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Université de Strasbourg (France), PhD

Craig F. Ferris  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; New York Medical College, PhD

Anita Finkelman  
Snell Visiting Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Yale University, MS

Sarah Finn  
Lecturer, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Joan Fitzgerald  
Professor, Law and Public Policy and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Diane F. Fitzpatrick  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Julia H. Flanders  
Professor of Practice, English and University Libraries; Brown University, PhD

Peggy L. Fletcher  
Lecturer, Finance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA

Mary Florentine  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Ann Marie Flores  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Ohio State University, PhD

Marcial Flores  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston College, MA

Paul Fombelle  
Assistant Professor and Riesman Research Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Murray Forman  
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Stanley Forman  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Harvard University, MS

James Forren  
Lecturer, Architecture; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MArch

Lisa M. Foster  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Brooke Foucault Welles  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Charles F. Fountain  
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

William M. Fowler Jr.  
Distinguished Professor, History; University of Notre Dame, PhD

James Alan Fox  
Lipman Family Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Law and Public Policy; University of Pennsylvania, PhD
Laura L. Frader  
Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD

Debra L. Franko  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Susan Freeman  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Michael Frengel  
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD

John H. Friar  
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Technological Entrepreneurship; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Natasha Frost  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD

Yun (Raymond) Fu  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Kari Furtek  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of the Pacific, PharmD

Peter G. Furth  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

John L. Gabriel  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; National Technical University (Greece), MS

Terence J. Gaffney  
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy Gagnon  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA

Chris W. Gallagher  
Professor, English; University of New York, Albany, PhD

Ann M. Galligan  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Columbia University, EdD

Ronen Gal-Or  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD

Auroop Ganguly  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Denise Garcia  
Associate Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Roseanna Garcia  
Associate Professor, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD

Lori Gardiner  
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD

Karen Garneau  
Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel John Gately  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Walter M. Gershuny  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Carleton Gholz  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Roger W. Giese  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Joseph M. Giglio  
Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD

Richard Gilbert  
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; New Jersey Medical School, PhD

Robert E. Gilbert  
Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Thomas R. Gilbert  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Danielle M. Gingras  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Leonard J. Glick  
Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD

Veronica Godoy-Carter  
Associate Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Richard J. Goettle  
Lecturer, Finance; University of Cincinnati, PhD

Michael Bradford Goetz  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; University of Pennsylvania, MLA

Haim Goldberg  
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Donald Goldthwaite  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Ann C. Golub-Victor  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Edgar D. Goluch  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Boris Gommerstadt  
Lecturer, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Central Institute of Structures, Moscow (Russia), PhD

Oscar Goncalves  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Kathleen R. Gonso  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Gonyeau  
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Gregory Goodale  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Pamela W. Goodale  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Boston College, MA

Matthew Goodwin  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Health Informatics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Gary Goshgarian  
Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Tariq Gouhier  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Andrew Gouldstone  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Eugene H. Gover  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD
Jonathan Grabowski
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Matthew Gray
Assistant Professor, Theatre; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Arts (United Kingdom), MFA

Harvey Green
Professor, History; Rutgers University, PhD

Laura Green
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Jack R. Greene
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Deborah F. Greenwald
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

Kristin C. Greenwood
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Daniel S. Gregory
Senior Academic Specialist, Technological Entrepreneurship and Art + Design; Harvard University, MBA

Jacqueline Griffin
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

John Griffith
Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Joshua Gross
Lecturer, Game Design; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Craig Gruber
Lecturer, Psychology; Clark University, PhD

April Gu
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Tiantian Gu
Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Surendra M. Gupta
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Mohamed Habibullah
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Arshag B. Hajian
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

Jerome F. Hajjar
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Judith A. Hall
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD

Robert L. Hall
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD

Pauline Hamel
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

William S. Hancock
Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD

Michael J. Handel
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Richard Hanna
Assistant Academic Specialist, Marketing; Boston University, DBA

Robert N. Hanson
Matthews Distinguished Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Kirsten Hardy
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Stephen G. Harkins
Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD

Vincent Harris
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Vanecia Harrison-Sanders
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences and College of Science; Emmanuel College, MA

Casper Harteveld
Assistant Professor, Game Design; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD

Christopher Hasson
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Bradley Hatfield
Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cambridge College, MM

Heather Hauck
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS

Thomas Havens
Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Lorna Hayward
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD

Ni He
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD

Julia Hechtman
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

Inez Hedges
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ronald D. Hedlund
Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD

Gretchen A. Heefner
Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Donald E. Heiman
Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ferdinand L. Hellweger
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD

Brian Helmuth
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD

Sheila S. Hemami
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Carlene Hempel
Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA

Dale Herbeck
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

David A. Herlihy
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD

Gerald H. Herman
Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA
Carie Hersh  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; University of North Carolina, PhD

Julie Hertenstein  
Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Mary J. Hickey  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Carlos Hidrovo  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Krista Hill  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing; Northeastern University, PhD

Malcolm D. Hill  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Elizabeth Hirsch  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Creighton University, PharmD

Hubert Ho  
Lecturer, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Timothy J. Hoff  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Rockefeller College, PhD

Jessica Hoffman  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Udi Hoitash  
Assistant Professor and Denise Robert DiCenso Term Fellow and Kiesman Research Professor, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD

Maureen Holden  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Brandeis University, PhD

Michael J. Hoppmann  
Lecturer, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD

Denise M. Horn  
Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Howard  
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeffrey P. Howe  
Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MFA

Anne Randall Hughes  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Matthew O. Hunt  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD

Roxana Iacob  
Research Assistant Professor, Barnett Institute; Konstanz University (Germany), PhD

Anthony Iarrobino  
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Remi Ibraheem  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; New England School of Acupuncture, MS

Patricia M. L. Illingworth  
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD; Boston University, JD

Vinay K. Ingle  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Rei Okamoto Inouye  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Temple University, PhD

Stephen S. Intille  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Roderick L. Ireland  
Adjunct Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LLM; Northeastern University, PhD

Derek Isaacowitz  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Jacqueline A. Isaacs  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michelle Israeloff  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Nathan Israeloff  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Alexander Ivanov  
Research Associate Professor, Barnett Institute; Russian Academy of Science, Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry (Moscow), PhD

Maura Daly Iversen  
Professor, Physical Therapy; Harvard University, SD; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Arun Iyer  
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Sojo University (Japan), PhD

Cynthia M. Jackson  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Denise Jackson  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ellen Jackson  
Lecturer, English; Stanford University, MFA

Osborne Jackson  
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Michigan, PhD

Sarah Jackson  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

William J. Jackson  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Michelle Jacobs  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD

Joshua R. Jacobson  
Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA

Beverly Jaeger  
Senior Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Nader Jalili  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Bogume Jang  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Leon C. Janikian  
Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM

Torbjorn Jarbe  
Research Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Uppsala (Sweden), PhD

Solomon M. Jekel  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD
Donald R. King
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Raymond M. Kinnunen
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Louisiana State University, MBA

Ryan Kinser
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Michigan, PhD

Engin Kirda
Sy and Laurie Sternberg Interdisciplinary Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Engineering; Technical University of Vienna (Austria), PhD

Rein U. Kirss
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William Kirtz
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

Jennifer L. Kirwin
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Alan M. Klein
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Sarah Kliionsky
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, MA

Thomas H. Koenig
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wroclaw (Poland), PhD

Ying-Yee Kong
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of California, PhD

Tania Konry
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ben Gurion University (Israel), PhD

Christopher Kottke
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gregory J. Kowalski
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Sergey Kravchenko
Professor, Physics; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD

Dmitri Krioukov
Associate Professor, Physics; Old Dominion University, PhD

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy
Professor, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD

Karthik Krishnan
Assistant Professor and Thomas Moore Faculty Fellow, Finance; Boston College, PhD

Louis J. Kruger
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Rutgers University, PsyD

Steven R. Kursh
Associate Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Ahmet Kurt
Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

John E. Kwoka Jr.
Neal F. Finneegan Chair, Economics; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Michelle Laboy
Lecturer, Architecture; University of Michigan, MArch

Jamie Ladge
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

Venkatraman Lakshmibai
Professor, Mathematics; Tata University (India), PhD

Charlotte Lam
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; California State University, Sacramento, MA

Joan Lamachia
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston College, MEd

Anna Lamin
Associate Professor and Matthew Eagan Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; University of Minnesota, PhD

Jason Lancaster
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

William Lancaster
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Michigan State University, MA

Lucas J. Landherr
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemical Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Henry W. Lane
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

Paul LaPlante
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Brown University, MA

Philip Laresse-Casanova
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Iowa, PhD

Sonya L. Larrieux
Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, MA

Barbara Larson
Visiting Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard Business School, DBA

Elizabeth Larson
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MBA

Felicia G. Lassk
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Amanda Reeser Lawrence
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

David M. Lazer
Professor, Political Science and Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

Christina Lee
Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; New York University, PhD

Cynthia Lee
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Maryland, PhD

Doreen Lee
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD

HeaYeon Lee
Research Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Osaka University (Japan), PhD

Jung H. Lee
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Brown University, PhD

Yang W. Lee
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD
Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Miriam E. Leeser
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD

Laurel Leff
Associate Professor and Stotsky Professor of Jewish and Cultural Studies, Journalism; Yale University, MA

Lori H. Lefkovitz
Ruderman Professor, Jewish Studies and English; Brown University, PhD

Bradley M. Lehman
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven Leonard
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PharmD

Neal Lerner
Associate Professor, English; Boston University, EdD

Marina Leslie
Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Hanoch Lev-Ari
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Tatyana Levchenko
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Academy of Medical Sciences Moscow (Russia), PhD

Yiannis A. Levendis
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Jack Levin
Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Elinor Levine
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Kim Lewis
University Distinguished Professor, Biology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD

Laura H. Lewis
Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Chieh Li
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD

Rui Li
Assistant Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Baylor University, PhD

Robert Lieb
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Maryland, DBA

Karl J. Lieberherr
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich (Switzerland), PhD

Karim N. Lifter
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Hsin Lin
Research Assistant Professor, Physics; Northeastern University, PhD

Yingzi Lin
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD

Alisa K. Lincoln
Associate Professor, Health Sciences and Sociology and Anthropology; Columbia University, PhD

John Lindhe
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MA

James Lipsky
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Heather Littlefield
Associate Academic Specialist, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD

Kelvin Liu
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Yongmin Liu
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Grigorios Livanis
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Florida, PhD

Ioannis Livanis
Lecturer, International Affairs and Political Science; University of Florida, PhD

Carol Livermore
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

Mary Loeffelholz
Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Fabrizio Lombardi
International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

Ralph H. Loring
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Ivan Loseu
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Salim A. Lotuff III
Associate Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA

Tania Muino Loureiro
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA

Jennifer O. Love
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Iowa, MS

Timothy Love
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

William Lovely
Lecturer, Management and Organizational Development; Northeastern University, DLP

Susan Lowe
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Robert P. Lowndes
Professor, Physics; Queen Mary College, University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

Maria José Luengo-Prado
Associate Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD

Katherine A. Luongo
Associate Professor, History; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

David E. Luzzi
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

Mervin D. Lynch
Professor, Education; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Spencer Lynn
Research Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Arizona, PhD

Linlin Ma
Assistant Professor, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD
Patricia A. Mabrouk
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Kristin Madison
Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Stanford University, PhD

Bala Maheswaran
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Luigia Gina Maiellaro
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Russian State University for the Humanities (Russia), PhD

Lee Makowski
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alexandros Makriyannis
Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Kansas, PhD

Mario J. Maletta
Professor and Cowan Research Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Shiti Malhotra
Lecturer, Linguistics; University of Maryland, PhD

Mikhail Malioutov
Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Linda Malone
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Justin Manjourides
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Emily Mann
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

James M. Manning
Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Peter K. Manning
Elmer V. H. and Eileen M. Brooks Trustee Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Duke University, PhD

Peter Manolios
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Carol Marchetti
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Edwin Marengo
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Donald G. Margotta
Associate Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Alina Marian
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Tucker Marion
Associate Professor and Altschuler Research Fellow, Technological Entrepreneurship; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Robert S. Markiewicz
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Alycia Markowski
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Richard L. Marsh
Professor, Biology; University of Michigan, PhD

Ineke Haen Marshall
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Bowling Green State University, PhD

Ramiro Martinez Jr.
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Sociology and Anthropology; Ohio State University, PhD

José Angel Martinez-Lorenzo
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Universidad de Vigo (Spain), PhD

Mauro Martino
Research Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Politecnico di Milano (Italy), PhD

Alex Martsinkovsky
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Emanuel J. Mason
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Temple University, EdD

David Massey
Professor, Mathematics; Duke University, PhD

Terrence Masson
Senior Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; William Paterson University, MFA

Thomas M. Matta
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Xavier University of Louisiana, PharmD

Samuel J. Matthews
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Minnesota, PharmD

Carla Mattos
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Patricia Mauceri
Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Rhode Island, AuD

Lucy Maulsby
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Columbia University, PhD

Ernest Mauristhene
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Hardin-Simmons University, MBA

Constantinos Mavroidis
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Paris VI (France), PhD

William G. Mayer
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD

Mary Mayville
Visiting Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Dori P. Mazor
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Brandeis University, MBA

Daniel J. McCarthy
McKim and D’Amore Distinguished Professor of Global Management and Innovation, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Harvard University, DBA

Paulette McCarty
Assistant Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; University of Tennessee, PhD

Rebekah McCarty
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Jane McCool
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Eileen L. McDonagh
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD
Ann McDonald
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Matthew McDonald
Assistant Professor, Music; Yale University, PhD

Edward F. McDonough III
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Seamus McGovern
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD

Nicol E. McGruer
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Michigan State University, PhD

Jean McGuire
Professor of Practice, Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Stephen W. McKnight
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Brendan McLellan
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Robert C. McOwen
Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Maureen McQueeney
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Frances Nelson McSherry
Associate Academic Specialist, Theatre; New York University, MFA

Isabel Meirelles
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Waleed Meleis
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Richard H. Melloni Jr.
Professor, Psychology; University of Massachusetts Medical Center, PhD

Latika Menon
Associate Professor, Physics; Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay (India), PhD

David Merry
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Iowa, MA

Hamed Metghalchi
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Marc H. Meyer
Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship and Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michael C. Meyer
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD

Ningfang Mi
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, MS

Srboljub Mijailovitch
Research Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Loiza Miles
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Sorbonne University (France), MA

William F. S. Miles
Professor, Political Science; Tufts University, PhD

Dennis H. Miller
Professor, Music; Columbia University, DMA

Joanne L. Miller
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Maura Miller
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Providence College, BS

Ennio Mingolla
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Marilyn L. Minus
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Alan Mislove
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Rice University, PhD

Cheryl Mitteness
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Louisville, PhD

Nancy Mizzi
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Anaht Mkrtychyan
Assistant Professor, Finance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Valentine Moghadam
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and International Affairs; American University, PhD

Shan Mohammed
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Case Western Reserve University, MD

Beth Molnar
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

James Monaghan
Assistant Professor, Biology; University of Kentucky, PhD

Susan F. Montgomery
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and School of Law; Northeastern University, JD

Robert M. Mooradian
Professor, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Thomas Moreau
Clinical Instructor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Connecticut, MS

Enrique Moreno
Lecturer, Physics; Universidad Nacional de La Plata (Argentina), PhD

Kimberly Morerale
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Joanne Morreale
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; Temple University, PhD

Steven A. Morrison
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Michael Morrow
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Texas Tech University, PhD

Hossein Mosallaei
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Edward V. Moss
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Jeanine K. Mount
Professor of Practice, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PhD
Lorraine Ann Mountain  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Tufts University, MS

Ramis Movassagh  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sinan Muftu  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

Sanjeev Mukerjee  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Jay Mulki  
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Patrick R. Mullen  
Associate Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark A. Murcko  
Visiting Professor of Practice, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Kellianne Murphy  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MA

Shashi K. Murthy  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Cecelia Musselman  
Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD

Andrew Myers  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Laura Mylott  
Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Franklin Naarendorp  
Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Thomas K. Nakayama  
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Laurie A. Nardone  
Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD

Uichiro Narusawa  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Ala Nassar  
Research Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Pran Nath  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD

Stephen L. Nathanson  
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Brent Nelson  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Carl W. Nelson  
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD

Mark J. Niedre  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Matthew Nippins  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Daniel R. Noemí Voionmaa  
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Alison Nogueira  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MEd

David Nolan  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Carey Noland  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD

Ellen Noonan  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Matthew P. Noonan  
Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Guevara Noubir  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD

Welville B. Nowak  
Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gilbert Nyaga  
Associate Professor and Joe Dichiacci Faculty Fellow, Supply Chain and Information Management; Michigan State University, PhD

Carla B. Oblas  
Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics; University of California, Davis, MS

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman  
Associate Professor, Theatre; York University (Canada), MFA

Catherine O’Connor  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS

George A. O’Doherty  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD

Dictmar Offenhuber  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Suzanne P. Ogden  
Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Russ O’Haver  
Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of New York, PhD

Peggy L. O’Kelly  
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA

Barbara F. Okun  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northwestern University, PhD

Tom Olson  
Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, PhD

Donald M. O’Malley  
Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Marvin Onabajo  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Texas A&M University, PhD

Mary Jo Ondrechen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD

Therese M. O’Neil-Pirozzi  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Boston University, ScD

Annalisa Onnis-Hayden  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Cagliari (Italy), PhD

Mitchell A. Orenstein  
Professor, Political Science; Yale University, PhD

Toyoko Orimoto  
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD
Timothy Ouillette
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Art Institute of Boston, MFA

Oyindasola Oyelaran
Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Robert Painter
Lecturer, Linguistics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Kwamina Panford
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

Coleen C. Pantalone
Associate Professor, Finance; Iowa State University, PhD

Jeremy Papadopoulos
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Serena Parekh McGushin
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Boston College, PhD

Andrea Parker
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Carol Paronis
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Emory University, PhD

Christopher M. Parsons
Assistant Professor, History; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Nikos Passas
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD

Rupal Patel
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology and Computer and Information Science; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Mark Patterson
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

Misha Pavel
Professor of Practice, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; New York University, PhD

Neal Pearlmuter
Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Melissa Peiken
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Emerson College, MEd

Russell Pensyl
Professor, Art + Design; Western Michigan University, MFA

Stuart S. Peterfreund
Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD

Leonid Petrov
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Institute for Information Transmission Problems (Russia), PhD

Karen Petruska
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD

Courtney Pfugler
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Gregory Pichler
Assistant Professor, Finance; Stanford University, PhD

Susan E. Picillo
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd

Jacqueline M. Piret
Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven D. Pizer
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Boston College, PhD

Harlan D. Platt
Professor, Finance; University of Michigan, PhD

Marjorie Platt
Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD

Robert Platt Jr.
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Patrick F. Plunkett
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD

Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Mya Poe
Assistant Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Uta G. Poiger
Professor, History; Brown University, PhD

Ann Polcari
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Michael Pollastrri
Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Brown University, PhD

Hilary Poriss
Associate Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

Richard D. Porter
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

Veronica L. Porter
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Science; Northeastern University, MEd

John H. Portz
Professor, Political Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

David Potter
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MSEE

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone
Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD

Karen Pounds
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Michael J. Power
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MBA

Susan Powers-Lee
Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Emmett G. Price III
Associate Professor, Music; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark Prokosch
Lecturer, Psychology; University of California, Davis, PhD

Viera K. Proulx
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Columbia University, PhD

Sheila M. Puffer
Professor and University Distinguished Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Karen Quigley
Research Associate Professor, Psychology; Ohio State University, PhD

William G. Quill
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Daniel F. Quinn
Senior Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel Rabino
Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD
Gordana Rabrenovic  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Joseph A. Raelin  
Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Nicole N. Rafter  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Rajmohan Rajaraman  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Ravi Ramamurti  
Distinguished Chair Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

Valeria Ramdin  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Mark B. Ramras  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Janet H. Randall  
Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Carey M. Rappaport  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Richard A. Rasala  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Purnima Ratilal  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Andrea Raynor  
Associate Academic Specialist, Art + Design, School of Visual Arts, MFA

Joseph Reagle  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD

Adam J. Reeves  
Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Colin Reid  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Debra J. Reid  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Kevin J. Reilly  
Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Washington, PhD

Alessandra Renzi  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

John R. Reynolds  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD

Matthew Rich  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Art Institute of Chicago, MFA

Christopher Richardson  
Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Milda Richardson  
Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, PhD

Megan Richmond  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Nathaniel Rickles  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Mirek Riedewald  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Christoph Riedl  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management and College of Computer and Information Science; Technische Universität München (Germany), PhD

Justin Ries  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Matteo Rinaldi  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Christina Roberts  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Simmons College, MBA

Susan J. Roberts  
Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Christopher J. Robertson  
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

William Robertson  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Harlow L. Robinson  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Holbrook C. Robinson  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Walter V. Robinson  
Distinguished Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, BA

Tracy L. Robinson Wood  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Brian Robison  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cornell University, DMA

David A. Rochefort College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Rachel Rodgers  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD

Bruce Ronkin  
Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA

Karyn Rosen  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State College, MA

Peter S. Rosen  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD

Rebecca B. Rosenga  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Boston University, PhD

James R. Ross  
Associate Professor, Journalism and Jewish Studies; American University, MA

Martin E. Ross  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD

Alexandra Roth  
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD
Appendix

Jeffrey W. Ruberti
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Tulane University, PhD

Dylan Rupel
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Oregon, PhD

Timothy J. Rupert
Professor, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Ivan Rupnik
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Bruce Russell
Associate Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; National University of Ireland (Ireland), PhD

Matthais Ruth
Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Hanai A. Sadaka
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD

Stephen A. Sadow
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Catherine Sadowski
Clinical Instructor, Physician Assistant Program; Duke University, MS

J. Timothy Sage
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Vinod Sahney
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Masoud Salehi
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Ryan Salvas
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, MS

William Sanchez
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Ronald L. Sandler
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ravi Sarathy
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda Sarkisian
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Lynn University, MBA

Jennifer I. Sartori
Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies; Haverford College of Pennsylvania, PhD

Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Daniel Saulnier
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Babson College, MBA

Carmen Sceppa
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Francisco Marroquin University (Guatemala), MD; Tufts University, PhD

Gunar Schirner
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ralf W. Schlosser
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Purdue University, PhD

Benjamin M. Schmidt
Assistant Professor, History; Princeton University, PhD

David E. Schmitt
Professor, Political Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Paul Schreyer
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MEd

Alan Schroeder
Professor, Journalism; Harvard University, MFA

Egon Schulte
Professor, Mathematics; University of Dortmund (Germany), PhD

Kathryn Schulte Grahame
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Joseph Schwartz
Assistant Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Martin Schwarz
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Courant Institute, PhD

Douglass Scott
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Victor Seidel
Visiting Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Stanford University, PhD

Magy Seif El-Nasr
Associate Professor, Game Design; Northwestern University, PhD

Ameec L. Seitz
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT; Virginia Commonwealth University, PhD

Laura Senier
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brown University, PhD

Philip E. Serafim
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Susan M. Setta
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Bahram Shafai
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Rebecca Shansky
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Harvey D. Shapiro
Associate Professor, Education; Hebrew Union College, PhD

Erin Sharaf
Clinical Instructor, Physician Assistant Program; Lesley University, MA

Nancy H. Sharby
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Gavin M. Shatkin
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Architecture; Rutgers University, PhD

Dennis R. Shaughnessy
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Maryland, JD

Margaret Shea
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston University, BLS
Thomas C. Sheahan  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Sandra Shelborne  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Reza H. Sheikh  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Eliot Sherman  
Senior Lecturer, Finance; Bentley College, MST

H. David Sherman  
Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Olin Shivers  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD

Mariya Shiyko  
Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Susan F. Sieloff  
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA

Robert Sikes  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Texas, Houston, PhD

Michael B. Silevitch  
Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Melvin W. Simms  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, Computer and Information Science; Boston University, EdD

Peter J. Simon  
Lecturer, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD

Simon I. Singer  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Sarah S. Sinwell  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Indiana University, PhD

Rifat Sipahi  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Nancy Siriani  
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Michail V. Sitkovsky  
Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Mark Sivak  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Art + Design and Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Andrew Skirvin  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Texas, Austin, PharmD

Amy Sliva  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Political Science; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

Rory Smed  
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, Irvine, PhD

David A. Smith  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Gillian Smith  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Game Design; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Ronald Bruce Smith  
Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Wendy A. Smith  
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD

Eugene Smotkin  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Bridget Smyser  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Worcester Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Nancy P. Snyder  
Associate Academic Specialist, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Claudia Sokol  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff  
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Marius M. Solomon  
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Chaoming Song  
Research Assistant Professor, Physics; City University of New York, PhD

Susan J. Soroka  
Lecturer, English; Drew University, PhD

Ann Steuernagel  
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Mila Stojanovic  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Jacob I. Stowell  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD
Richard Strasser
Associate Professor, Music; Manhattan School of Music, DMA

Phyllis R. Strauss
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; Rockefeller University, PhD

Heather Streets
Associate Professor, History; Duke University, PhD

Wanda Strukus
Lecturer, Theatre; Tufts University, PhD

Alexandru I. Suciu
Professor, Mathematics; Columbia University, PhD

Helen Suh
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Annemarie C. Sullivan
Clinical Instructor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Denis J. Sullivan
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Fareena Sultan
Professor, Marketing; Columbia University, PhD

Andrew M. Sum
Professor, Economics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MA

Nian-Xiang Sun
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Yihou Sun
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Ravi Sundaram
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gloria Sutton
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

John D. Swain
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Richard S. Swasey Jr.
Senior Lecturer, Finance; University of Virginia, MBA

Jacqueline F. Sweeney
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MS

Nina Sylvanus
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris (France), PhD

Lyne Sylvie
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD

Mario Sznaier
Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Gilead Tadmor
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

Mary Suzanne Tarmina
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Utah, PhD

Mohammad E. Taslim
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Nancy Tavares
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston University, MSW

Tomasz Taylor
Professor, Physics; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD

Philip Thai
Assistant Professor, History; Stanford University, PhD

Ganesh Thakur
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Institute of Chemical Technology (India), PhD

Adam Thomas
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Helen Thomas
Assistant Academic Specialist, Business; Indiana University, PhD

Ronald S. Thomas
Senior Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD

George Thrush
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Robert R. Tillman
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, EdD

William T. Tita
Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Gordana G. Todorov
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Irina Todorova
Associate Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Sofia University and Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Bulgaria), PhD

Alessio Tognetti
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

Ayten Turkcan
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD

Bonnie TuSmith
Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD

Annique Un
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD
Steven R. Untersee  
Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Monesh Upmanyu  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Steven P. Vallas  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD

Jenny A. Van Amburgh  
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Jan Vanselow  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Ashkan Vaziri  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Anand Venkateswaran  
Associate Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Susan H. Ventura  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Alessandro Vespignani  
Distinguished Professor and Sternberg Family Endowed Chair, Physics and Health Sciences and Computer and Information Science; University of Rome La Sapienza (Italy), PhD

Gustavo Vicentini  
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Economics; Boston University, PhD

Thomas J. Vicino  
Associate Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD

Emanuele Viola  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Carmine Vittoria  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Steven Vollmer  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Robert J. Volpe  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Marsette A. Vona  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Paul Vouros  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sara Wadia-Fascetti  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Nancy Waggener  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Suffolk University, JD

Thomas Wahl  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Thomas Wales  
Research Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Duke University, PhD

Louise E. Walker  
Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Suzanna Danuta Walters  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; City University of New York, PhD

Richard G. Wamai  
Visiting Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; University of Helsinki (Finland), PhD

Kai-tak Wan  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

Mitchell Wand  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ming Wang  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of New Mexico, PhD

Meni Wanunu  
Assistant Professor, Physics; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

Robert J. Ward  
Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA

Gregory H. Wassall  
Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD

Barbara L. Waszczak  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Mark D. Watanabe  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, PhD

Maureen Watkins  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Mary E. Watson  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

Benjamin Webster  
Assistant Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Thomas J. Webster  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Liza Weinstein  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Chicago, PhD

Jonathan Weitzman  
Robert G. Stone Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Brandon C. Welsh  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Edward G. Wertheim  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Alan West-Duran  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; New York University, PhD

Jerzy M. Weyman  
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Richard Whalen  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Ronald M. Whitfield  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Paul Whitford  
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, San Diego, PhD

Daniel Wichts  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; New York University, PhD
Allan Widom  
Professor, Physics; Cornell University, PhD

Peter H. Wiederspahn  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Ronald J. Willey  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Mark C. Williams  
Professor, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Stephen Williams  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD

Christo Wilson  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Frederick Wiseman  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Cornell University, PhD

Darien Wood  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Adam Woolley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Lisa C. Worsh  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Bridgewater State College, MEd

Arnold Wright  
Golemme Research Professor of Accounting, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD

Frederick Wright  
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; Suffolk University, MBA

Shu-Shih Wu  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD

Sara A. Wylie  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Yu (Amy) Xia  
Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Washington State University, PhD

Shiawee X. Yang  
Associate Professor, Finance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Mishac K. Vegian  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Edmund Yeh  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Cheng-Chie Yen  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; New York University, PhD

Mark L. Yorra  
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD

Gary Young  
Professor, International Business and Strategy and Health Sciences; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Robert F. Young  
Associate Professor, Marketing; Harvard University, DBA

Sara C. Young-Hong  
Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Pittsburgh, MA

Shuishan Yu  
Associate Professor, Architecture; University of Washington, PhD

Jennifer Yule  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing; Glasgow Caledonian University (Scotland), PhD

Nizar Zaarour  
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD

Michael H. Zack  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Harvard University, DBA

Michelle Zaff  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD

Christos Zahopoulos  
Associate Professor, Engineering and Education; Northeastern University, PhD

Alan J. Zaremba  
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Michele Jade Zee  
Associate Academic Specialist, Behavioral Neuroscience; University of Oregon, PhD

Ibrahim Zeit  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Akron, PhD

Edward David Zepeda  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Minnesota, PhD

David P. Zagarrick  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Ohio State University, PhD

Ke Zhang  
Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Biological Sciences; Washington University, St. Louis, PhD

Yue May Zhang  
Associate Professor and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Zhaozhi Zhou  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; Scripps Research Institute, PhD

Sally Tebourne Ziane  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Paris XIII (France), PhD

Katherine S. Ziemer  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; West Virginia University, PhD

Emily Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Kansas, PhD

Gregory M. Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Kathrin Zippel  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Günther K. H. Zupanc  
Professor, Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD; University of Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil.
The following online resources supplement this catalog:

**Course descriptions:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html

**Class schedules:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html

**Academic calendars:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html

**Campus maps:**
www.northeastern.edu/campusmap
The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs) contains the university’s primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the Undergraduate Student Handbook, Graduate Catalog, Cooperative Education Student Handbook, Faculty Handbook, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded as contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual’s academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student’s responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys’ fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu, and notifies members of the community individually through the NU ALERT system. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university’s decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 a.m. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 p.m.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university’s nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university’s nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University’s students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University’s compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the senior director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or 617.373.2730 (TTY).

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the Undergraduate Student Handbook and Graduate Student Handbook and are distributed annually at registration for the university’s colleges and graduate schools.

Cleary Act. Northeastern is committed to assisting all members of the university community in providing for their own safety and security. Information regarding campus security and personal safety, including topics such as crime prevention, university police law enforcement authority, crime reporting policies, crime statistics for the most recent three-year period, and disciplinary procedures, is available upon request from the Northeastern University Director of Public Safety, 360 Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or by calling 617.373.2696.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2012, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2011 cohort was 95.5 percent.

Mission Statement:
To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.